AYAH ASHER AYAH

THE ETERNAL YAHWEH MANIFESTED WITHIN THE CLOUD SYMBOLIZING ETERNITY

ISAIAH 57:15

MICAH 3:2

ELOHIM

ARCHETYPE PATTERN
TEMPLE

ARCHETYPE PATTERN
TABERNACLE PATTERN
TABERNACLE OF MAN

ELOHIM

The ARCHETYPE (original) PATTERN of the UNIVERSE
Panoramic Vision of Elohim to John 96 A.D.

Isle of Patmos in the Aegean Sea
VOLUME III

WHOSE

BUILDER AND MAKER

IS

ELOHIM
(Page was intentionally left blank to correspond with book format)
FOREWORD

THE TRUTH ABOUT DIVINE VISIONS AND REVELATIONS

Webster’s New World Dictionary, 1960 College Edition, page 1631 defines the word ‘vision’ thusly: 1. The act or power of seeing with the eye; sense of sight  2. Something supposedly seen by other than normal sight; something perceived in a dream, trance etc. or supernaturally revealed, as to a prophet  3. A mental image  4. The ability to perceive something not actually visible, as through mental acuteness or keen foresight etc..

The word ‘revelation’ is defined in the same dictionary, page 1245 thusly: 1. A revealing or disclosure; especially, a striking disclosure as to something not previously known or realized  3. In Christian theology, (a) God’s disclosure or manifestation to His creatures of Himself and His will (b) an instance of this (c) what is so disclosed or manifested (d) something, as the Bible, containing such disclosure or manifestation.

According to the above definitions, a vision and a revelation can be both external, that is, appreciated by the physical eye as when one sees a performer on stage after the curtains are opened, (the performer being visualized and disclosed or revealed at the same time) and internal, that is, appreciated with the eye of the understanding as when one sees in a trance or a dream a mental image or has something disclosed to him within his mind. Therefore, it can be said that no one has ever lived who has not had a vision or a revelation either externally, for one is constantly seeing with his physical eyes, or internally for one is continually formulating mental images and appreciating new facts or knowledge within his mind. The fact should be brought out at this point that when one sees or has something disclosed to him with his external or physical eye, such vision or disclosure may be appreciated by everyone who has physical eyes with which to see, but when one sees or has something disclosed to him with the eye of the understanding (or internal eye) such vision and revelation usually can only be appreciated by the one person. (There are many exceptions to this latter statement in the Bible — Exodus 24:9-10; Matthew 17th chapter). One might be standing alongside of an individual having such a vision and revelation and never see or hear anything, nor know that the individual was having such a vision or revelation, accordingly one could not argue the point of whether another had or had not received such a vision or revelation. As before stated, visions and revelations generally speaking, are commonplace, being experienced by everyone who lives on the face of the earth.

However, when it comes to DIVINE visions and revelations, that is another matter altogether, but still not as unusual a happening as one might suppose. Since the Great Yahweh of this stellar Universe is spirit (John 4:24) and therefore invisible, there is no way that He could show Himself unto mankind except in visions and revelations as Elohim. Moses and all the prophets saw him thusly. Yahweh merely took on shape and form within the confines of mankind’s limited mind. This internal appreciation of Yahweh was commonplace before the times of Yahshua. Then Elohim manifested Himself in a physical way in the person of Yahshua the Messiah who could be appreciated by man’s physical eye. John states it thusly, “In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with Yahweh and the Word was Yahweh (as Elohim seen in the visions of the prophets) - and the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth” (John 1:1,14). Now that Yahweh in the person of Yahshua the Messiah has taken off the flesh, it becomes ABSOLUTELY NECESSARY that everyone see Him in a vision or revelation if they are to see Him at all, for He is no longer flesh and blood, but a quickening spirit (1 Corinthians 15:45). Paul says, “So Yahshua the Messiah was once offered to bear the sins of many, and unto them that look for Him shall He appear (in visions) the second time without sin unto salvation” (Hebrews 9:28). So then, when Yahweh takes on shape and form within man’s mind by the preaching of the True Gospel of Yahshua the Messiah according to the Law and Prophets, then that man has had a vision and a revelation. Therefore, for one to deny that Divine visions and revelations are possible these days is to deny that Yahshua has appeared unto him, or to deny that Yahshua has been resurrected in
his mind and consciousness. That such a vision and a revelation are absolutely necessary while as yet one liveth in the flesh in order for him to be saved is evidenced by Yahshua transfiguring before Peter, James and John BEFORE He died on the cross (Matthew 17th chapter), and He told them to tell the vision to no man until He be resurrected from the dead (Matthew 17:9) which means that no one can see Elohim or have a vision of Him until He is resurrected from the dead in man’s mind and consciousness or in his spirit. And the disciples did see Him in transfigured form ascend into heaven on a cloud AFTER He was resurrected from the dead (Acts 1:9). Remember, too, that Peter, James and John had to go up into the mount of Transfiguration to see Him in transfigured form. They could not have seen Him on level ground, showing that one must be elevated in the spirit and in one’s mind to see Him. When the Israelites were baptized in the cloud and in the sea, they saw no similitude or form of Yahweh (Deuteronomy 4:12) in the cloud, but later when this same cloud covered Mount Sinai (an elevated place) Moses, Aaron, Nadab, Abihu and seventy of the elders of Israel beheld the form of Elohim in the cloud (Exodus 24:9-10). How then, does one become elevated in the spirit in order to see Elohim? It takes the preaching of the true Gospel of Yahshua the Messiah according to the Law and Prophets in which the Pattern is revealed. So, everyone who is really born of the Spirit of Yahshua the Messiah or has the Holy Ghost has had a vision and a revelation, and since there is an innumerable host of such people (Hebrews 12:22), then one must accept the fact that Divine visions and revelations are commonplace!

Notwithstanding the fact that Divine visions and revelations are commonplace, one must say that some are of a scope and nature as to be placed in a class by themselves. John the Revelator, the Apostle Paul and others had such epochal Divine visions and revelations. Yahweh from the beginning of time has chosen to work His wonders and signs through mankind. For instance, He could have caused the waters of the Red Sea to part or divide without Moses lifting up his rod above them, if He had chosen; He could have overthrown Jerusalem without Nebuchadnezzar’s army, but Yahweh-Elohim made man in His likeness and His image to glorify Himself, and consequently man is Yahweh personified (Psalms 82:6) and no man exists independent of Yahweh (Acts 17:28). Where as then Yahweh has shown Himself in visions and revelations in a rather dramatic way in times past, He has prophesied through His prophets that in the last days, in the end of this world (Present Age) that the understanding of man would be limited to the over-abundance of wickedness in the world. Amos prophesied thusly, “Behold the days come saith Yahweh, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor of thirst for water, but of hearing the words of Yahweh” (Amos 8:11). Daniel spoke of this abomination of desolation as well as Yahshua the Messiah (Daniel 9:27 & Matthew 24:15). Due to this scarcity of the True Words of Yahshua the Messiah and the abomination of desolation, mankind does not believe that anyone is hearing from Yahweh these days. To say that one has had a Divine vision and revelation is to be ridiculed and put to shame, but this does not mean that Yahweh is not speaking through His chosen vessel or vessels for He promised that He would be with us until the end of this world or this age (Matthew 28:20). Therefore, though the dark clouds of ignorance of the Truth of Yahweh surround us on every hand, be assured that Yahweh has a ray of sunshine peeping through the clouds somewhere in the world. “Where there is no vision, the people perish” (Proverbs 29:18).

One could still say, despite what we have just written, that he does not believe that another has had a Divine vision and revelation. Well, until one takes the time to studiously and diligently seek to understand what is written by the one with the vision and revelation, he cannot justly say that he has not had one. David wrote, “He that answereth a matter before he heareth it, it is folly and shame unto him” (Proverbs 18:13). So as you begin to read, Elohim, the Archetype Pattern of the Universe, do so with an open mind, and do not hastily judge as to whether the author, Dr. Henry C. Kinley had a Divine vision and revelation or not until you have thoroughly perused the pages of his book, and it may be that you will agree as well as many others have agreed that this, indeed, is the work of Yahweh’s hands and beyond human endeavour.
INTRODUCTION

I am sincerely and whole-heartedly endeavoring in the volume entitled, Whose Builder and Maker is Elohim, to impart to the reader just what has been revealed to me concerning how man is made in the likeness and image of Elohim to the extent that he will become intimately knowledgeable of his inseparateness from Elohim. I am presenting the incontestable Truth and Facts in as simple a form as I possibly can, so that there can be no stumbling block to one's arriving at a profound knowledge of himself and his Eternal Creator after whose image and likeness he is made, according to the Three-fold Archetypal Pattern. I honestly do not know of another work of this sort that can be found in any library of any center of higher learning or any ecclesiastical institution in the world.

My knowledge and understanding of the Truth herein presented began in the year 1957 AFTER I had attended courses conducted by Dr. Henry C. Kinley, who so avidly and steadfastly acclaims that he had a Divine vision and revelation in the year 1931, and has proved it to my satisfaction and others in that we now know and understand in part what he SAW and HEARD. From the very beginning of my association with Dr. Kinley, I was made to see the perfection of his discourse of how man is made in the likeness and image of Elohim and my knowledge of the anatomy and physiology which I had previously attained at Meharry Medical College (1941-1945) placed me in a position to further understand more of this knowledge as Elohim would reveal it unto me. I soon learned that patience had to be exercised on my part for I could not “strain” upon these revelations as if I were wresting knowledge from Elohim, and this made me know that such revelations were not coming of my own power and volition but straight from the “Revealer of Secrets” who is Yahweh-Elohim. This further served to humble me and to deflate MY ego for the arduous task ahead of teaching others with all due meekness, the things which had been shown to me.

There seems to be no end of the multitude of revelations of the oneness of Yahweh and man, which Yahweh has so generously imparted unto us, and I am convinced that the subject can never be completely exhausted. Accordingly, I am presenting just a few of the more specific and polytechnical correlations and covering the subject matter broadly in order to get the whole picture over to the reader. I have studiously and religiously applied myself in the past ten years to further understand this great Divine-inspired teaching and the more I have comprehended, the more like a babe I have felt, but this is understandable when I realize that the subject of my research is Yahweh who is infinite and all encompassing.

I would not want the reader to take lightly and casually what he reads in this treatise for I have found that it packs all the Power that is necessary to transform a man’s mind from the darkness of despair, damnation and hell into the marvelous Light of the knowledge of Yahweh which is salvation and Eternal Life. I have experienced the Power that is latent in man as a result of being knowledgeable of the herein stated facts, and I am thoroughly convinced that it is the panacea or cure for all of man’s ills, not barring penicillin or other antibiotics, tranquilizers or what have you. My role as a physician in the world has been greatly enhanced by the knowledge which I have obtained through this teaching and if every doctor in the world could know these facts and impart an understanding of them to his patients, I am profoundly sure that a great deal of human suffering could be eliminated. Whereas the medical profession is winning the battle against physical ills of all sorts, it is losing the battle against psychological or spiritual ills and it has become increasingly evident that man’s mind needs an overhauling. There is no “Balm in Gilead” to heal a sin-sick soul other than this great and wonderful teaching which gives man new Hope through a knowledge that he is the offspring of Yahweh, and that He has painstakingly provided a Haven of Rest for the burdened and weary Earth traveler.

My mind often turns to the great physician, Luke, who was a companion of the Apostle Paul, and I think of the blessedness which came to him and how he unselfishly gave of his time and
physical efforts to impart his knowledge to others. Although he did not go into as much polytechnical detail as we have included in this treatise, he certainly was knowledgeable of this great Truth and knew beyond a shadow of a doubt that man is just another walking physical tabernacle with the great Spirit of Yahweh abiding therein, and that it is just a matter of whether one knows this or not. To know this is Life Eternal, and to not know it is Eternal Damnation.

Everything that will be presented in this discourse will follow and correlate with the simple Three-fold Pattern of the Tabernacle which Yahweh showed Moses in Mount Sinai in a vision in 1490 B.Y. (before Yahshua the Messiah) and which Moses and the Israelites later constructed in material form in the Wilderness of Sinai. The Three-fold Migratory Pattern which is explained elsewhere in this book will also be used in correlative fashion with the physical body, and Solomon’s Temple, a three-fold structure will also be likened unto the physical body. It will behoove the reader to assiduously try to understand each correlative point before proceeding on the next, and this will greatly enhance his chances of receiving a thorough knowledge and understanding of what is written. Furthermore, we would admonish the reader that the visible things of this material and physical creation are only types and shadows of the invisible or spiritual creation (Romans 1:19-20) and the goal which we are truly seeking in this treatise is to know Yahweh who is spirit as He truly is, and as He actually exists.

**TABERNACLE (PATTERN) COMPARED TO THE PHYSICAL BODY**

Now that we understand that Moses saw the Elohim (God) of Israel in the year 1490 B.Y. (before Yahshua) after he had led the Israelites out of Egypt, it is necessary that we acquaint the reader with certain other facts regarding this Vision. Moses wrote, “and there was under His FEET as it were the paved work of a sapphire stone and as it were the BODY of heaven in His clearness” (Exodus 24:10). Here we see that Moses writes of the Elohim of Israel having feet and a body which proves that he was seeing a supernatural spirit being in the form of a man. Then Moses sees this great anthropomorphic being create ALL things after Himself, including the man, that is, Elohim was the Pattern for everything He created. The Universe in its totality being made up of invisible atoms is fashioned after Him. Each atom is a proton, neutron and an electron corresponding to the three-fold Pattern (Elohim) who is the fullness of the Godhead bodily, namely, the Father, the Word and the Holy Spirit all in ONE. We have already explained to the reader how that Moses also saw this Super Incorporeal Form instantaneously transform itself into a three-fold, intangible Tabernacle which explains the three-fold makeup of the Super Incorporeal Form. This three-fold Tabernacle also is the explanation of the three-fold makeup of everything that is in the Universe, or out of the Universe as far as that is concerned.

Yahweh Himself is spirit (John 4:24) and in this state, He is inconceivable, incomprehensible, inscrutable and invisible. Everything abides in Yahweh or Pure Spirit; there is nothing co-existent or co-eternal with it. It is the Source and Substance, the Limits and the Bounds of everything both invisible and visible. This Pure Spirit state of Yahweh can be likened unto a cloud which has no conceivable shape or form, and in this Spirit is encouched the attributes of Intelligence, Wisdom, Knowledge, Beauty, Love, Justice, Power, Foundation and Strength. These attributes become united together in a conceivable shape and form which Moses viewed as the Great Elohim. This Elohim then was Pure Spirit (Yahweh) in shape and form abiding within still as yet unformed Spirit. (It did not take all of the Pure Spirit to form the Super Incorporeal Form of Elohim). Then Elohim creates the physical man, Adam, in His likeness and image, and some four thousand (4000) years later Elohim, Himself, is manifested in a physical body and walked around in the Universe that He had created (John 1:14; I Timothy 3:16). This transmutation of Pure Spirit without shape and form into a Super Incorporeal shape and form and then into a physical form sets up a pattern that the whole Universe testifies of, and confirms.

Let us witness the conception of a human being to see if it follows this Pattern. Firstly,
all physical beings were without shape and form at one time, and all of the attributes and physical characteristics that were to make up such human beings were encouched within the grayish white sexual secretions (cloud) of the male and female. These primordial invisible substances are called genes and chromosomes which later come together in an orderly fashion to bring about a shape and form still yet invisible to the naked eye, but later through amalgamation of cells, the shape and form becomes visible as a tiny embryo and later a fetus and newborn infant. Every human being born into the world has definitely followed this course of procedure in being born. Not only does everyone follow this three-step conception of first — being without shape and form, later in shape and form but still invisible to the naked eye, and then in gross shape and form, but each constituent cell, fiber and tissue making up his developing body is three-fold. Each living cell composing the physical body is made up of a nucleolus, a nucleus, and cell body (mature red blood cells have no nucleus). Then these cells are differentiated according to their position in the developing embryo into endodermal (the inner cell layer), mesodermal (middle cell layer) and ectodermal (outer cell layer) constituting tissues. These tissues then make up organs which are of necessity three-fold according to the type of tissues composing them, and then organs constitute systems of which there are three (3) sets of threes e.g. (1) nervous, endocrine, and reproductive (2) respiratory, circulatory and excretory (3) digestive, skeletal and muscular. These nine systems work harmoniously to constitute the total physical being who then is over-all Spirit, Soul and Body. Man is, therefore, a three-fold being from start to finish and he is definitely and positively fashioned after Elohim, the shape and form of Yahweh. As we deal more and more with the different organs and systems of the physical body, one will find even more evidence of this three-fold nature of man.

Let us now turn our attention to a comparison of the three-fold man. Moses was called up into Mount Sinai where Yahweh gave him Divine specifications for building the Tabernacle in the third month after Israel had left Egypt (Exodus 19:1). This third month of the Jews’ sacred calendar year would correspond with the month of June in our Gregorian calendar year. Considering that Moses was in the Mount for forty (40) days and then began to build the Tabernacle and knowing that the Tabernacle was completed and reared up on the first day of the first month of the second year (Exodus 40:17) after the Israelites left Egypt (April 1st), one can see that it was nine months in the building. How beautifully this correlated to the Tabernacle of our physical bodies that require nine (9) months to be built by Yahweh in the womb!

Furthermore, the Tabernacle that Moses built had three coverings of goat’s skin, ram’s skin dyed red and badger’s skin, and our physical bodies are composed of mainly three layers of skin, subcutaneous tissue and muscle!

Moses saw the Vision of the creation for six (6) days while in the cloud that covered the Mount and he saw Elohim rest on the seventh (7th) day, but Moses was in the Mount for forty (40) days, so that leaves thirty-three (33) days that Elohim was showing Moses all of the generations of the flesh coming out of Adam, and instructing him about the building of the Tabernacle. These thirty-three days were fulfilled (Matthew 5:17) by Yahshua the Messiah tarrying on earth in the flesh for thirty-three years (one day for a year in prophetic time - Numbers 14:34, Ezekiel 4:6). Then when we examine the physical body we find that it has thirty-three vertebrae in the vertebral column — one vertebra for each day that Moses dwelled in the Mount after seeing the Vision of the creation, or one vertebra for each year that Messiah dwelled upon the earth. The Tabernacle of Moses was the backbone of Israel’s faith in Yahweh, and Yahshua the Messiah being our redeemer, is the backbone of our faith in Yahweh. It is the vertebral column that gives man his upright position, and Yahshua is our uprightness in Yahweh.

The Tabernacle of Moses was surrounded by the twelve tribes of Israel gathered around it, and this was fulfilled by Yahshua the Messiah by His gathering the twelve disciples around Him and these twelve disciples later were apostles of the faith in the Dispensation of Grace (Present Age). This was confirmed by the Apostle John in his Vision on the Isle of Patmos for he
spoke of the twenty-four (24) elders gathered around the throne of Yahweh (Revelation 4:4). These twenty-four (24) elders were the twelve (12) heads of the Tribes of Israel under the Dispensation of the Mosaic Law, and the twelve Apostles in the Dispensation of Grace all gathered around the Messiah who came in to fulfill the Mosaic Law and bring it to an end. Seeing that man is made in the likeness and image of Yahweh, then he must display in his physical body the same situation for he does have the twenty-four ribs, twelve on each side all gathered around the vertebral column with its thirty-three vertebrae typifying the Messiah’s thirty-three years in the flesh.

Then one must also consider that the whole body of Israel were led by the cloud wherever they sojourned; they did not move unless the cloud moved (Exodus 40:36-38, Numbers 9th chapter). The Spirit of Yahweh dwelled in the cloud. Yahshua the Messiah fulfilled this by His obedience to the Will of His Father in not doing anything except that which was ordained of the Father (Spirit or cloud). He was led of the Spirit (cloud) into the Wilderness of Judea (Matthew 4:1). This same cloud that led the Israelites out of Egypt through the Wilderness of Sinai and on into Canaan Land was the same cloud as dwelled between the wings of the Cherubims that over shadowed the Mercy Seat in the Most Holy Place of the Tabernacle. When one examines the physical body, he finds that there is a grayish-white substance that fills his cranial cavity or head region which we call the brain, and it is divided into a right and left half corresponding to the two cherubims of glory on either side of the Ark, and it is from the brain that man receives his orders to move, or think or do anything, so we are led of a cloud throughout our journeying in this Wilderness below.

We will now show the correlationship of the Mosaic Tabernacle with the anatomy and physiology of our physical body. Please keep in mind that the physical Tabernacle which Moses built in the Wilderness of Sinai is an exact copy of the Spiritual Tabernacle which he saw in the Vision in Mount Sinai. Therefore, when we speak of the physical component parts of our physical body and compare them with the structures in the Mosaic Tabernacle, we are speaking always of the spiritual things that these structures stand for. For instance, when we speak of the physical heart and compare it with the physical Table of Shewbread, we are really speaking of that Spiritual sustenance or bread which is Yahshua the Messiah. All things of the Mosaic Tabernacle and our physical body (in fact, all natural things) point to the Messiah or Yahweh, and He is the fulfillment of all of them. This discourse will be of no effect if one does not keep in mind that it is appertaining to spiritual things at all times.

If you the reader will refer to the chart entitled, “Man Made In The Image of Elohim By The Pattern Of The Tabernacle,” you will be able to follow the correlative structure and function of the Mosaic Tabernacle with the anatomy and physiology of man’s body. The illustration on the left is the Mosaic Tabernacle; the illustration in the center of course, is the physical body with the head, chest and abdominal cavities exposed showing the positioning of the internal organs. The illustration on the right shows an interchanging of the organs of the physical body with the furnishings of the Mosaic Tabernacle to unmistakingly show the detailed and polytechnical comparison.

Each corresponding number denotes the same structure in each illustration (Page 6A - Right), and the numbers (denoted by #) will be inserted wherever necessary throughout our discourse so as to not break the continuity of thought.

#1 - Is the Most Holy Place of the Mosaic Tabernacle. #2 - Shows the two Archangels or Cherubims of Glory over-shadowing the Mercy Seat with their wings touching in the middle. #3 - Illustrates the Cloud dwelling between them and above the Mercy Seat. The Cloud denotes the dwelling place of Yahweh (Exodus 25:22) and the large eye signifies His ever presence and attention to the deeds of man (Proverbs 15:3). In the Ark of the Covenant beneath the Mercy Seat, (#4) one sees the two tables of the Mosaic Law placed therein. (The door in front is just for the purpose of illustrating the two tables of the commandment Law). Actually there was a lid on top which formed the Mercy Seat.
MAN MADE IN THE IMAGE OF ELOHIM BY THE PATTERN OF THE TABERNACLE

THE BONE STRUCTURE OF A MAN REPRESENTS PILLARS, BARS & BOARDS IN THE TABERNACLE
(Page was intentionally left blank to correspond with book format)
These two Archangels represented Michael, a warrior who was always sent to carry out some action for Yahweh, and Gabriel who was sent to deliver messages (Jude 9; Revelation 12.7 K.J.V; Daniel 8:16; Luke 1:26). Furthermore, the invisible presence of Yahweh in the Cloud was signified by the manifestation of the Shekinah (which really was a vision of Elohim seen by the High Priest on the Day of Atonement).

#1 - The cranial or head cavity of man’s physical body corresponds with the Most Holy Place of the Mosaic Tabernacle.

#2 - The right and left halves of the brain which come together in the mid-line corresponds with the two Archangels, and the two main functions of the brain. One in carrying out some action (motor function) corresponds to the duties of Michael, and two, the sending and receiving of messages (sensory function) corresponds with the duties of Gabriel.

#3 - The brain itself is composed of gray and white matter likened unto the Cloud which overshadowed the Mercy Seat, and it is by means of our brain that we are in touch with, and minutely aware of everything going on around us. It is really like one great big Cycloptic Eye in our heads, (even the two eyes see as one eye). The Pineal gland located in the center of the Brain was likened unto a Cycloptic Eye by the Ancients, or Greek Mythologists and also was thought to be the seat of all sensations.

#4 - The two Lobes of the Pituitary Gland (the master gland of the body) corresponds to the two tables of the Mosaic Law, and they are placed in a bony receptacle in the base of the brain and are covered over by a covering just as the Lid covered the Ark of the Covenant. In our diagram on the right you will see the word LAW in the mouth of the figure. This is to show the close approximation of the pituitary gland to the roof of the mouth, and it is out of the mouth that the LAW proceeds. Malachi wrote: “The law of truth was in his mouth” (Malachi 2:6).

The Vision of the Shekinah seen in the Cloud in the Most Holy Place of the Tabernacle can be correlated with the configuration of the blood vessels supplying the brain which take the shape of a stick-figure of a man (Elohim).

#5 - The Second Vail of the Mosaic Tabernacle divides the Most Holy Place from the Holy Place and is blue, purple and scarlet in color. This corresponds with the neck of man’s physical body which divides the head or cranial cavity from the chest cavity. All the blood vessels passing to the head are gathered together in the neck in one great profusion, the veins (colored blue to denote impure blood), the arteries (colored red or scarlet to denote pure or oxygenated blood), and the presence of the iodine filled thyroid gland (iodine means violet or purple) denotes the purple of this dividing Vail of the neck.

#6 - In the Holy Place of the Mosaic Tabernacle, one sees the High Priest standing at (#7) the Golden Altar of Incense burning incense which consisted of four principle ingredients called stacte, onycha, galbanum, and frankincense which were sweet odoriferous spices (Exodus 30:34-38). This Incense perfumed the entire Tabernacle and ascended through the second Vail into the Most Holy Place where Yahweh dwelled in the Cloud above the Mercy Seat, and was a sweet smelling savor to Him for it represented the intercession made by the Holy Ghost (Elohim) to the Father (Yahweh).

#8 - The seven branched Golden Candlestick can be seen on the left in the Holy Place and it gave Light unto the Sanctuary so that there was never any darkness there. It was extinguished at nine o’clock in the morning when the daylight illuminated the Sanctuary; it was trimmed and made ready for the re-lighting at three o’clock in the afternoon when daylight began to fade, and it would burn all through the night until the next morning. All of the seven branches of it proceeded out of the main stem on either side, and it was filled with oil from the main stem.

#9 - The Golden Table of Shewbread can be seen on the right side of the Holy Place with its two rows of bread (six loaves on either side). It is a four-sided furnishing with a golden crown around the border of it. The High Priest ate daily of the bread on the Table of
Shewbread which was kept ever present for him. This was his daily sustenance as well as the meat offering and drink offering of which he partook.

Comparing the Holy Place of the Tabernacle with #6, the chest cavity of the physical body one finds (#7) the lungs serving the same capacity or function as the Golden Altar of Incense. To be real polytechnical, one finds that the larynx situated above the windpipe or trachea has two superior cornu (Horns) and two inferior cornu just as the Golden Altar of Incense had four horns on it - one at each corner. The air which we breathe is composed mainly of four ingredients, nitrogen, oxygen, carbon dioxide and hydrogen, (as aqueous vapor) which corresponds to the four principle ingredients of the incense burned on the Golden Altar of Incense. Yes, and air or oxygen is burned in our bodies for the process of oxidation which is the uniting of oxygen with other substances in a burning process.

It need not be said that breathing of good fresh air is a sweet smelling savor unto all of the tissues of the body and that it fragrancies all of the body just as the Incense did the Tabernacle. The brain corresponding to the cloud where Yahweh dwelled is especially expectant and desirous of this air or oxygen as it is the most vulnerable of all the body tissues when it comes to oxygen lack (remember the incense wafting through the second Vail into the Most Holy Place). Let us remind the reader at this point that Yahweh forbade anyone to duplicate the Holy Incense and only the High Priest knew how to make it (Exodus 30:37-38). Doesn't this compare beautifully with the fact that NO ONE has yet been able to determine the exact composition of Air which only Yahweh knows!

#8 - The seven branched Golden Candlestick corresponds with the Aorta, that great blood vessel which comes off the heart and has just seven (7) branches which distribute oxygenated blood to all the body.

Note — We shall designate the seven branches of the Candlestick by letters to differentiate or distinguish from our regular use of numbers.

(a) The innominate artery coming off of the arch of the aorta typifies the main stem of the candlestick and it gives off (b) the right common carotid and (c) right subclavian arteries; (d) the left common carotid and (e) left subclavian also come off at the arch of the Aorta; while the (f) right and (g) left coronary arteries come off of the ascending Aorta. The descending Aorta in its thoracic portion gives off numerous branches which are too small to diminish its size. The blood circulating through this great vessel, the Aorta, gives life unto the whole body continuously day and night just as the oil burning in the Golden Candlestick furnished continual light unto the Tabernacle. Even the flickering of the light of the candlestick can be likened unto the pulsation of the Aorta and its branches.

#9 - The Golden Table of Shewbread compares with the four-chambered heart. As the Golden Candlestick was placed on the one side of the Holy Place, and the Golden Table of Shewbread on the other side, so is the heart placed more to the left side and the Aorta more to the right side of the body. The four chambers of the heart compares with the four corners of the Table of Shewbread. The bread placed in two rows on the table signifies the two halves of the heart, the right and the left. The golden crown around the border of the Table corresponds to the coronary (which means crown) vessels encircling the heart, and the heart is truly one’s daily bread for it is by the constant beating of the heart that life is sustained.

#10 - The First Vail separated the Holy Place from (#11) the Outer Court and entrance was by the door seen in our diagram on the left. Immediately before the door is (#12) the Brazen Laver which contained water for washing the sacrificial animals before placing them on (#14) the Brazen Altar of sin offering which is located just inside (#15) the Gate of the Outer Court. The Brazen Laver had a foot or pedestal on which it stood, and the Brazen Altar was a four-cornered furnishing with a horn on each corner where blood was placed during the sacrificial ceremonies. Over the head of the High Priest is pictured a vessel containing (#13) the Holy Anointing Oil which was poured on the head of the Priest and signified anointing by the Holy Spirit or Quickening.
In our diagram on the right one can see that (#10) the Diaphragm forms the First Vail and separated the chest cavity from (#11) the abdominal cavity which is the Outer Court of the physical body and that (#12) the two kidneys which are ordinarily located in the right and left flanks are brought together to form a perfect configuration of the Brazen Laver. One might ask the question WHY then are they (the two kidneys) separated in the physical body? It is to prove conclusively that Yahweh did divide the waters of the Red Sea for Moses and the Israelites, for the kidneys with water therein represent the Red Sea or the Brazen Laver. (The reader will find a fuller explanation of this under the subject of the Excretory System and the Pattern).

The sides and foot of the Brazen Laver are formed by the two ureters descending from the kidneys and the urinary bladder where the urine is held until passage. The protuberances above each kidney represents (#13) the Adrenal Glands which contain the substance adrenaline which quickens the various muscles and other tissues of the body just as the Holy Anointing Oil did the High Priest. The picture-frame configuration of the Large Intestines represent the Brazen Altar, and the small intestines where most of the food is digested (burned) are located within this frame-work. The food thus becomes the sacrifice which is burned on the Altar.

The Gate of the Outer Court corresponds with (#15) the rectal opening by which all waste products of digestion are eliminated, just as the skin, hair and other portions of the sacrificial animals were taken without the camp and discarded or burned.

The bone structure of man’s physical body represents the pillars, bars and boards which were the supporting structures of the Tabernacle. The Tibia bone in the leg or Femur bone in the thigh are good examples of a pillar which made up the Tabernacle; the flat bones such as the Scapula, and bones of the Skull are good examples of boards of the Tabernacle, whereas the short, stubby bones as the Metacarpal bones of the hand, the Metatarsal bones of the foot are good examples of the bars of the Tabernacle.

This then has been a polytechnical comparison of the Mosaic Tabernacle with the Tabernacle of man’s body, but please bear in mind that the physical or visible things point to the invisible or spiritual things (Romans 1:19-20). Yes, Yahshua the Messiah was a physical man just like you or I but He was really Yahweh who is Spirit manifested in a visible form, therefore, all of the component parts or members of our physical body are physical expressions of Spiritual things, such as, Intelligence, Wisdom, Knowledge, Love, Beauty, Justice, Foundation, Power and Strength which are the Divine Attributes or members which make up the Spiritual Super Incorporeal Body of Elohim.

In summation let me say that this simple Yahweh given Pattern not only fits the physical body, but everything in the cosmographical make-up of this Universe. The smallest bit of matter that man has any knowledge of, the Atom, is basically composed of a Proton, Neutron and Electron, corresponding to the Most Holy Place, Holy Place and Outer Court of the Mosaic Tabernacle, and the Scientists to date have found only nine classifications of sub-atomic particles which make up the Atom, which further compares with the nine furnishings of the Tabernacle (the Ark of the Covenant with an Archangel on either side, being made of one-piece was a three in one (3 in 1) furnishing in the Most Holy Place; the Golden Altar of Incense, Table of Shewbread and Golden Candlestick were the three furnishings in the Holy Place, and the Brazen Laver, Holy Anointing Oil and Brazen Altar of Sacrifice were the three furnishings in the Outer Court).

The minute Cell whether animal or plant is three-fold, being composed of a nucleolus, a nucleus and cell body. ALL matter is either a gas, liquid or solid, so no matter which way one turns this Divine Pattern has the situation covered. WHY? Because it is Elohim Himself, for He is the Archetype or Original Pattern of Everything, and the Pattern proves His existence and manifests His ETERNAL PURPOSE throughout the Dispensations and Ages.

We have already explained how that Moses SAW Elohim, the Super Incorporeal Form of Yahweh, instantaneously transform Himself into a three-fold Tabernacle, that is to say, the Tabernacle was drawn right out of the Super Incorporeal Form. The Super Incorporeal Form is the Spiritual Temple which is the more glorious structure or edifice which is Elohim or the Word.
of Yahweh, and the Tabernacle is the less glorious structure which represents the physical man or Yahshua the Messiah. However, as the Super Incorporeal Elohim and the Intangible Tabernacle are one and the same, so is the Temple and Tabernacle the same. If therefore, the man is a physical Tabernacle he is also a physical Temple. So, after the Israelites had built the physical Tabernacle and had followed it around and finally came to Canaan Land, they had to build a more glorious edifice or building known as Solomon’s Temple which they constructed in Mount Moriah. The Pattern of this Temple was given to David in a Vision by Elohim passing His hand over David’s physical body and showing him how to build the Temple by his own physical anatomy and physiology. David wrote about this thusly, “All this, said David, Elohim made me understand in writing by His hand upon me, even all the works of this Pattern” (1 Chronicles 28:19).

Elohim, the Immortal King in Heavenly Jerusalem just laid His Super Incorporeal Body over David’s physical body (David being King in the earthly Jerusalem) in a Vision and made him to know how to build the Temple which specifications he passed on to his son, Solomon who built the Temple. After the Temple was constructed, then the weather-beaten Tabernacle which stood out on Mount Zion was dismantled and all of the furnishings were moved into the Temple just as Moses had seen it drawn out of the Temple in his Vision.

The Apostle Paul, speaking of this wrote, “For we know that if our earthly house of this Tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of Elohim (the Temple) an house not made with hands, Eternal in the Heavens. For in this (our physical Tabernacle) we groan earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven” (2 Corinthians 5:1-2). And the Apostle Peter wrote in this manner, “Yea, I think it necessary, as long as I am in this Tabernacle, to stir you up by putting you in remembrance; Knowing that shortly I must put off this my Tabernacle, even as our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah hath showed me” (2 Peter 1:13-14, H.N.B. - when Yahshua took off His physical body or transfigured in Mount Transfiguration).

So when we examine Solomon’s Temple we find that it was built on Mount Moriah and one had to go up into the Temple from one part to another. It was a three-fold structure just as the Tabernacle, being composed of a Porch (Outer Court), a Sanctuary (Holy Place) and an Oracle (Most Holy Place). The Porch was at the lowest level, the Sanctuary was higher up, and the Oracle was at the highest part of the Temple. The whole structure was fashioned like unto a man sitting on a throne. The two Great Pillars (Joachim and Boaz) that flanked the entrance to the Porch are likened unto the legs of a man in a sitting position. The Porch itself would be likened unto his thighs, the Sanctuary would be likened unto the region of the hips to the neck, and the Oracle with its rounded dome would be likened unto the head region of a man. And the Temple being overlaid with gold without and within pertains to the glorious excellence of the Spiritual Edifice or Body, the inner cavities of man’s physical body is lined also with a glistening gold appearing layer depicting the excellence of the inner man or the Soul.

In confirmation of all that Moses SAW in his Vision, the Apostle John (shown on the inner cover) was on the Isle of Patmos as a witness, and he described the same Super Incorporeal Form of a man that Moses SAW, and he likened it unto the Tabernacle. His description of this Man (Elohim) fits the Tabernacle exactly. He said that he SAW One like unto the Son of Man clothed with a garment down to his feet, (likened unto the coverings of the Tabernacle), and girt about the paps with a golden girdle (likened unto the vessels of gold in the Holy Place and Most Holy Place).

John further said that his head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow (likened unto the cloud above the Mercy Seat in the Most Holy Place) and his eyes were as a flame of fire (likened unto the Shekinah or glorious image of Light that the High Priest witnessed in the Most Holy Place in the Cloud); and his feet like unto fine brass (likened unto the vessels of brass in the Outer Court of the Tabernacle), as if they burned in a furnace (likened unto the Fire on the Brazen Altar in the Outer Court).

And John said that when he SAW HIM he fell at his feet, as dead, and that he laid his
right hand upon him (Revelation 1:8-18, H.N.B., 1:7-18 K.J.V.). Thus, John confirms Moses' description of the Super Incorporeal Form transforming itself into an Intangible Tabernacle, and he describes it as a Man.

John further stated that he was given a REED like unto a ROD and was told to rise and measure the Temple of Yahweh, and the Altar (Altar of Sacrifice) but to leave out the Court Without (Revelation 11:1-2, K.J.V.). And that is exactly what we are doing in this treatise for we are measuring and comparing the Temple and Tabernacle or the Divine Pattern or the Rod with man's physical body, but since we understand that the physical things are only types and shadows of the Spiritual things, we leave out the flesh or the Court Without.

The Apostle John also spoke of seeing the Temple of the Tabernacle of Yahweh opened in Heaven, and the Temple was filled with smoke from the Glory of Yahweh, and from His Power, and this perfectly fits Moses' seeing Elohim breathe into the nostrils of Adam the Breath of Life (smoke) and he became a Living Soul, typifying the inner man (Revelation 15:5-8). John furthermore witnesses the crucifixion of Yahshua the Messiah (the fleshly Tabernacle or Temple) at age thirty-three (33) years, just as Moses witnessed Yahweh telling him how to construct the Tabernacle and how it was to function throughout the remaining thirty-three (33) days of his Vision in the Mount after he had witnessed the Creation of the Universe in six (6) days and SAW Yahweh rest on the seventh (7th) day, he was in the Mount a total of forty (40) days. Likewise, Solomon's Temple stood unmolested for thirty-three (33) years before it was pillaged by Shishak from Egypt. Hence, man's physical body has thirty-three (33) vertebrae which cause him to stand erect or upright in the eyesight of Yahweh. And as He picked twelve (12) disciples to minister with Him in fulfillment of the Twelve Heads of the Tribes of Israel gathered around the Tabernacle in the Wilderness, this made twelve who functioned in the Dispensation of Grace (the Apostles) hence, the Apostle John spoke of the twenty-four (24) Elders around the Throne of Yahweh (Revelation 4:4). Therefore, the physical man must have twelve (12) ribs on one side of his body and twelve (12) ribs on the other side of his body, making a total of twenty-four (24) ribs gathered around the vertebral column.

And in the last chapter of Revelation, John wrote of seeing a Pure River of Water of Life proceeding out of the Throne of Yahweh and the Lamb (Revelation 22:1). How beautifully does this compare with the crystal clear cerebro-spinal fluid that proceeds out of the Brain and courses on down through the Spinal Cord. Truly, man is made in the Likeness and Image of Yahweh-Elohim.

In Solomon's Temple the walls, ceilings and doors were of fir or cedar wood (Evergreens) and figures of angels, palm trees and flowers were carved in the wood, and then gold was pressed into these figures so that they definitely became a part of the building (1 Kings 6:29-35). This was not so with the Tabernacle for angelic figures were embroidered in the vails and curtains of the Most Holy and Holy Places so that one standing in either place would see them all around the walls, ceilings and vails, and they took on the Blue, Purple, and Scarlet colors of the vails and curtains. The above facts have great spiritual significance for this reason; the angelic figures of Solomon's Temple by virtue of their being carved into the wood were themselves the component parts of the building and were just as permanent and steadfast as the building. As the Apostle Peter said, “Ye, also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to Yahweh by Yahshua the Messiah” (1 Peter 2:5); And the Apostle Paul said, “For we being many are one bread, and one body; for we are all partakers of that one bread” (1 Corinthians 10:17). The Apostle Paul also said “Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints (Sons of Yahweh) and of the household of Yahweh; and are built upon the foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, Yahshua the Messiah Himself being the Chief Corner Stone; in whom all the building fitly framed together growth unto a holy temple unto Elohim; in Whom ye also are built together for a habitation of Elohim through the Spirit” (Ephesians 2:19-22). Therefore, the angelic figures of Solomon's Temple typify those who have become recipients of the Holy
Spirit and who accordingly make up the Spiritual Body of Elohim.

The gold being pressed into these carved figures of angels and overlaying them represents the taking on of the glorified and immortal body that all who believe will receive instantaneously at the appearing of Elohim, to all mankind both dead and alive. And the Apostle Paul wrote, “For our citizenship is in heaven; from whence also we are expecting our Saviour King, Yahshua the Messiah; who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto His glorious body, according to the working whereby He is able even to subdue all things unto Himself” (Philippians 3:20-21).

THE PHYSICAL BODY AS A WHOLE (THE NINE SYSTEMS) COMPARED WITH THE PATTERN

The first edition of God The Archetype (Original) Pattern Of The Universe came off of the press in October, 1961. Since that time, there have been many other things revealed unto the writer of that portion of the book dealing with how man is made in the likeness and image of Elohim according to the Three-fold Tabernacle Pattern. These additional correlations polytechnically and indisputably nail down the case and completely disrupt any argument to the contrary. As in our previous discourse, we are not trying to win a debate or really settle any argument. We are trying to save men’s souls by presenting them with the Truth as it has been presented to us.

In the first edition of the book, God The Archetype (Original) Pattern Of The Universe, we laid heavily on the fact that one must have a knowledge of the Law (the books of Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers and Deuteronomy) and the Prophets (or the Testimony, the Books of Psalms, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, etc. through Malachi) in order to come to an understanding of Yahweh as He really is and as He actually exists. These are His TWO witnesses — the Scriptures, which unlock the door to a complete knowledge of Yahweh. Yahshua said, “Search the scriptures, (Law and the Prophets) for in them ye think ye have Eternal Life, but they are they which testify of me” (John 5:39). He further opened up the understanding of His disciples by explaining to them the scriptures (Luke 24:44). The Prophet, Isaiah had written about 700 years before Yahshua was born in the flesh, “To the Law and to the Testimony, if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them” (Isaiah 8:20). Yahshua further related in a parable how necessary it was to understand the Law and the Prophets so that one could come to a knowledge of Him. He gave the parable of the rich man and Lazarus, the beggar (Luke 16th chapter) in which the rich man who was in hell or torment begged Abraham, the Father who had Lazarus in his bosom or heaven after he had died, to let Lazarus go to his house where he had five brothers to tell them not to come to that place of torment. Abraham replied that, they have Moses (the Law) and the Prophets, let them hear them (Luke 16:31) and if they wouldn’t hear Moses and the Prophets, neither would they be persuaded if one went to them from the dead. So then, one can see that it is absolutely imperative to understand these TWO witnesses, for one confirms the other. Just what the Law says, the Prophets confirm it, and vice versa. “In the mouth of TWO or THREE witnesses, let every word be established” (Deuteronomy 17:6; Matthew 18:16; 2 Corinthians 13:1).

When one examines the Tabernacle Pattern, he can clearly see these TWO witnesses manifested; for in the Most Holy Place of the Tabernacle there were TWO Archangels that overshadowed the Mercy Seat and stood, one on each side of the Mercy Seat facing one another, however, each looked at the Cloud where the invisible presence of Yahweh dwelled (Exodus 25:22). They, then, were witnesses to anything and everything that took place in the Cloud. What one saw, the other saw and confirmed it. In the Temple (Solomon’s) these two Archangels were made out of olive trees and overlaid with gold (1 Kings 6:23-28). The Apostle John in his vision on the Isle of Patmos (he was really one of these himself confirming everything that Moses, the other witness had seen and heard) spoke of these two Cherubims as the TWO witnesses and the two olive trees which stand before the Yahweh of the Earth (Revelation 11:3-5).
The sum, therefore, of all that is written in the previous paragraph is that Yahweh has revealed of Himself by TWO witnesses the Law and the Prophets. If any man desires a knowledge of the Inscrutable, Invisible, Incomprehensible Yahweh, who is Spirit, he must surely seek His TWO witnesses to come to this knowledge for there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word and the Holy Ghost and these three are one (1 John 5:7, K.J.V.). The Word and the Holy Ghost are really the TWO witnesses of the Almighty Invisible Yahweh, the Father.

In so much then that it takes a knowledge of the Law and Prophets to understand Yahweh, and man is made in the likeness and image of Him, then it takes a knowledge of Anatomy (Law) and Physiology (Prophets) to understand the physical man. Anatomy deals with the structural make-up of the man, and physiology deals with the function of the different structures. Anatomy and Physiology are the Cause and Effect of the physical man. In the previous edition of God The Archetype (Original) Pattern Of The Universe, Volume 4, our main emphasis was centered on showing how man’s physical body conforms to, and is an exact copy of the Tabernacle which Moses was shown in a Vision in the Cloud atop Mount Sinai when the Cloud covered the Mount for six (6) days, and Yahweh revealed Himself to Moses in an Incorporeal Form (Elohim, a Spirit Form without flesh and blood, Exodus 24:9-10) and transfigured or transformed Himself into a Three-fold Tabernacle. He thus showed and instructed Moses how to build this Tabernacle and said to him that it was a Pattern (Exodus 25:40, Hebrews 8:5). Moses therefore, seeing Yahweh in shape and form as a Super Incorporeal Spirit Being or man (Elohim), and later seeing Him create the first earthly man, Adam out of the dust of the earth, wrote that Elohim created man in His own likeness and image. It stands to reason then that if the Tabernacle is a direct transformation of the Super Incorporeal Form that Moses saw, then man is an exact duplicate of the Tabernacle. The Tabernacle then is the key to the understanding of how man is made in the likeness and image of Elohim, and we have taken the Tabernacle and compared it structure by structure with the Anatomic or structural make-up of the physical body proving that man is a walking Tabernacle or an express image of Elohim, who is the Sanctum of Sanctorium (Tabernacle of Tabernacles). This structural comparison of the Tabernacle and the physical body satisfies one of the witnesses that the physical body has. The other witness concerns itself with the function and operation (physiology) of the physical body, and it is, therefore, necessary to compare the function and operation of the Tabernacle with the function and operation of the physical body. This latter phase was covered in part in the first edition of God The Archetype (Original) Pattern Of The Universe, for we wrote of the Digestive System and its operation, comparing it with the Migratory Pattern which is an exact duplicate of the Tabernacle Pattern (see charts).

We further explained the operation of the Circulatory System and compared it to the Tabernacle Pattern. We now intend to show how all of the nine systems of the physical body compare with the Tabernacle and its furnishings and the Spiritual make-up of the Super Incorporeal Form viewed by Moses in his vision.

One can see that there are nine furnishings which make up the Tabernacle. In the Most Holy Place, the Ark of the Covenant was a three-in-one furnishing to denote the Supernal Nature of Yahweh, which is three-in-one (Exodus 37:6-9; 1 John 5:7, K.J.V.). It was composed of a Mercy Seat and Two Cherubims, one on either end of the Mercy Seat. The Mercy Seat and the Two Cherubims were made of one piece. In the Holy Place there were three furnishings, the Golden Altar of Incense, the Seven Branched Golden Candlestick, and the Table of Shewbread. In the Outer Court, there were the Brazen Laver, the Brazen Altar of Sin Offering, and the Holy Anointing Oil. Each of these nine furnishings had a particular function and purpose, for they showed forth or portrayed a distinct and particular attribute of Yahweh-Elohim. Please keep in mind that the Tabernacle which Moses saw in his vision is a direct transformation of the Super Incorporeal Form (the Word of Yahweh, Elohim), and therefore, it explains or reveals the make up or composition of the Glorious Form which outshone the noon-day sun. That is the reason that Yahweh called it a Pattern, for by it, one can understand the nature and make up of Yahweh, the
physical Universe in its entirety, the Purpose and Plan of Yahweh from Alpha to Omega, and in fact, everything there is to be known or can be known of Yahweh is manifested in them, for He has showed it unto them for the invisible things of Him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made (the Tabernacle and everything that conforms unto it) even His Eternal Power and Supernal Nature, so that they are without excuse (Romans 1:19-20, H.N.B., K.J.V.). This Tabernacle is certainly the key to an understanding of Yahweh, and everything that He has done (created) and intends to do.

We have already stated that these nine furnishings of the Tabernacle denote the attributes which make up the Super Incorporeal Form which is Elohim. In repetition they are (1) The Mercy Seat, (2) One Cherubim on the one side, (3) One Cherubim on the other side (all made of one piece), (4) The Golden Altar of Incense, (5) The Seven Branched Golden Candlestick, (6) The Table of Shewbread, (7) The Brazen Laver, (8) The Brazen Altar of Sin Offering and (9) the Holy Anointing Oil. There are, therefore, nine principle Attributes which constitute the Super Incorporeal Form or Elohim. They are (1) Intelligence, (2) Wisdom, (3) Knowledge, (4) Beauty, (5) Love, (6) Justice, (7) Foundation, (8) Power and (9) Strength. One will notice that the furnishings of the Tabernacle are placed in groups of three, one triad in the Most Holy Place, the second triad in the Holy Place, and the third triad in the Outer Court. Each triad represents a pair bonded together by a third. e.g. The two cherubims are bonded together by the Mercy Seat, the Golden Altar of Incense forms the union or bond between the Seven Branched Golden Candlestick and the Table of Shewbread, and so on. Similarly, the attributes are paired with a third making the bond or union between the two, e.g. Intelligence is the bond that unites Wisdom and Knowledge. Beauty is the bond that unites Love and Justice, and Foundation is the bond that connects Power and Strength. This triad arrangement shows the three-fold Supernal Nature of Yahweh, operating throughout the whole creation and His whole Purpose from Alpha to Omega and from Heaven (or Spirit) to Earth (materialism). This is very vividly shown when one reflects on the three-fold make-up of the Universe (air or atmosphere, water and land) and the smallest constituent part of the Universe which is the atom (proton, neutron and electron). Yahweh is truly manifested in each cosmic phase of the Universe and everything that one sees (or doesn’t see) is one or another expression of the omnipresent, omnipotent, invisible Deity. Man is also spirit, soul and body (1 Thessalonians 5:23) and his basic constituent part is the cell which is composed of a Nucleolus, a Nucleus, and Cell Body.

Each of these triads, having a pair which are united by a third, have therefore, the power of self-procreation or reproduction. Each is, therefore, sufficient unto itself to reproduce and bring forth offspring. Thus, the duet of Wisdom and Knowledge being bonded together by Intelligence give birth to Love and Justice which are united together by Beauty. This particular phenomena displays the self-sufficiency of Yahweh. He is ALL IN ALL, both masculine and feminine potencies within Himself, consequently, He doesn’t have to rely on anything outside Himself (for there is nothing outside of Him) for He has everything within Himself (Acts 17:28, H.N.B., K.J.V.). The whole creation with its masculine and feminine counterparts came from Him or was manifested within Him. That is the reason that after Elohim had made the man, Adam, in His likeness and His image, He took the woman out of Adam’s body to show the duality of Adam’s make-up which definitely gives us a visible manifestation of the make-up of Yahweh. In Genesis 5:2, we read that “He called THEIR name Adam,” that is, while the woman was yet in the man. Elohim could not, therefore, have made the woman out of the dust of the earth as He did the man, but had to take her out of Adam’s body to prove that Elohim is (of whom the man is made in the likeness and image) masculine and feminine within Himself. We further know by scientific research and knowledge that man has recessive feminine counterparts in his body, and the woman has recessive masculine counterparts in her body.

Thus, we have tried to show how the Tabernacle which is the Pattern is made up of NINE furnishings grouped together in threes and each being perfect within itself or sufficient unto itself, and all harmoniously working together as one Tabernacle. Likewise, the Super...
Incorporeal Form (Elohim) being constituted of the aforementioned attributes operates the same way. The Universe in which we live is one Universe, but it is composed of NINE planets each harmoniously operating in its own orbit, and in complete balance with the rest of the Universe. The planets of Mercury, Venus, Mars, Earth, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Pluto, and Neptune are likened unto the NINE furnishings of the Tabernacle and the NINE attributes of Elohim (see Diagrams).

Man in his physiological make-up is controlled and functions by NINE systems which are perfectly and harmoniously balanced within his body. Although the effect of each of these systems is manifested throughout the whole body, each can be arranged in a fashion similar to the furnishings of the Tabernacle and the attributes of the Super Incorporeal Form. The NINE systems of man’s physical body are as follows: 1. Nervous System, 2. Reproductive System, 3. Endocrine or Glandular System, 4. Respiratory System, 5. Circulatory System, 6. Excretory System, 7. Digestive System, 8. Muscular System and 9. Skeletal System. When these NINE systems are grouped in the fashion as the furnishings of the Tabernacle, and the attributes of the Super Incorporeal Form, the arrangement would be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nervous System</th>
<th>Endocrine System</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reproductive System</td>
<td>Endocrine System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory System</td>
<td>Excretory System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circulatory System</td>
<td>Excretory System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digestive System</td>
<td>Skeletal System</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This grouping of the systems of the physical body in a fashion similar to the furnishings of the Tabernacle, and as the attributes of the Super Incorporeal Form is not without a definite and concise explanation. We will compare each system of the physical body in the arrangement set forth above to each attribute of Elohim (Super Incorporeal Form).

As Divine Intelligence is the crown of the Super Incorporeal Form (see Diagram) and is the Highest Attribute ruling over all of the other Attributes, and coordinating their functions, so the nervous system of the physical body dominates, commands, and coordinates all of the other systems of the physical body. Yahweh is Intelligence Himself, and this Intelligence supersedes all other intelligences whether it be of angels or of man (Isaiah 55:8-9, 1 Corinthians 2:16). Likewise there must be a physical manifestation in our bodies to show forth this attribute, so our Nervous System through which our Mind functions is the highest system of our bodies. The fullest capabilities and capacities of our Nervous System have not been discovered, neither does any man know the depths or the Intelligence of Yahweh.

From Divine Intelligence stem Divine Wisdom and Knowledge working as a pair, and manifesting the next highest degree of excellence (remember each attribute is perfect within itself). David wrote of the wisdom and knowledge (understanding) of Yahweh (Proverbs 2nd chapter), and recognized their excellence. One needs only to think of the polytechnical make-up and operation of the Universe or the physical body to make him declare the superiority of this awesome pair. By the Wisdom and Knowledge of Yahweh, the Universe in its totality was created and it functions with unerring accuracy and infallibility. The corresponding systems of the physical body which are paired together to bring about a high degree of excellence and performance second only to the Nervous System are the Reproductive and Endocrine Systems. Is there a greater degree of attainment than the ability to create or reproduce one’s self? This is accomplished by means of the Reproductive System and the Endocrine System working together in their capacities and forming an inseparable bond. The Reproductive System never forgets how to produce the same copy and the Endocrine System supplies the stimulus and substance for such
copying or reproduction and maintenance. The Endocrine System supplies all the wants and needs of the body without conscious effort. These two systems are really the backbone of the physical body, and the Prophet Isaiah wrote of the two corresponding spiritual attributes (Wisdom and Knowledge) thusly, "And Wisdom and Knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, and strength of salvation" (Isaiah 33:6).

We have now discussed the first triad of the Spiritual Body (Super Incorporeal Form), e.g. Intelligence, Wisdom and Knowledge, comparing them with the Nervous System, Reproductive System and Endocrine System of the physical body; let us now proceed to a discussion of the second triad of Beauty, Love and Justice and see their parallelism in the physical body as the Respiratory System, Circulatory System and Excretory System.

The attributes of Beauty encompasses the intercession of the Invisible Creator of the Universe with His constituents to the end that the creature is made one with the Creator. This is the Beauty of the Almighty Yahweh. It entails a condescension, a reaching out to help us; a transforming of us to become as He is. This attribute of Beauty is portrayed by the Respiratory System (the lungs) of our physical body for it is by the functioning of this system that the air or atmosphere in which we live, we move, and have our being is brought into intimate contact with the cells of our body. It animates and gives life and substance to every fiber, cell, and tissue of our physical body and without it, we could not live. This air typifies Spirit which is Yahweh (John 4:24). The Apostle Paul wrote, "For in Him (Yahweh or Spirit) we live and move and have our being" (Acts 17:28). This is the Beauty of Yahweh, that He has given us of His spirit through intercession. The Golden Altar of Incense in the Tabernacle points up this attribute of Beauty, for as the aromatic fragrance of the incense filled the Tabernacle and penetrated the vail unto the Most Holy Place, it was a sweet smelling savor unto the nostrils of Yahweh, who dwelled in the Cloud between the wings of the Cherubims.

The Love of Yahweh is really a manifestation of His Beauty for it is through the Love of Yahweh that one becomes knowledgeable of His Beauty. This love is typified by the Circulatory System operating in our physical bodies. Yahweh-Elohim could be ever so beautiful but if He did not have the means of showing us this Beauty, we would not know about it. Similarly, although the Respiratory System (Beauty) handles the air that we breathe, if it were not for the Circulatory System (Love) this air would never reach the needy cells and tissues. The great blood vessel, the Aorta, and its branches carry life-giving blood to all cells of the body, discriminating against none. Even cancerous cells and tissues (which portray evil) are bountifully supplied with blood. The Apostle John wrote, “Yahweh so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son” (John 3:16), and He gave Him for all of us, both saint and sinner. The Golden Candlestick in the Tabernacle gave or distributed light to all parts of the Holy Place and thus typifies the Love of Yahweh.

The Excretory System composed of the kidneys and its tubules, and bladder, wash or remove impurities from the blood of the physical body. The delicate tubules of the kidneys selectively reabsorb back into the blood stream all of the good and necessary elements, and refuses to reabsorb any of the harmful or unnecessary elements. This process of selective reabsorption takes place after all of the elements have passed out from the blood stream into the tubules of the kidneys, then, the dividing of the sheep from the goats begins. This is a wonder of wonders that the tubules have the built-in intelligence to know to accept back into the blood stream the good elements and to refuse to accept the bad or harmful elements which are passed on down the tract and out of the body in the urine. This system therefore exemplifies the attribute of Justice. In the overall purpose of Yahweh, all men were concluded under ignorance and darkness (Romans 5:14), so that no one had the advantage or ascendancy over another and therefore could not brag or boast of his accomplishments, and Yahweh sent His Son into the world, and those who believe on Him through Faith (Galatians 3:11) were saved or became one with the Son (reabsorbed) and those who did not believe were cast out in the draft or refuse.
Likewise, one can see this Justice displayed in the heart of our physical body as all of the blood loses its oxygen and returns to the heart where the dividing takes place according to Justice, the bad blood on the right side of the heart (the left side as one faces another) and the good blood on the left side (the right side as one faces another). Similarly, the bread on the Table of Shewbread was arranged into six loaves on one side and six loaves on the other side, showing this dividing by the Word of Yahweh (Leviticus 24:5-6). Yahshua the Messiah said that He came to divide the sheep from the goats (Matthew 25:32-33). The relationship of the Respiratory System, Circulatory System, and Excretory System is well known by all physicians, for they make up a triad of harmoniously working components which do the body a great service in their operations.

The last triad to be discussed is the triad of Foundation, Power and Strength which are represented by the Digestive System, Muscular System and Skeletal System respectively in our bodies. The Digestive System concerns itself with the consummation of foodstuffs and the extraction of the essence of the same (fatty acids, carbohydrates, proteins, minerals, etc.) and their conversion into living cells and tissues to build up the body with the non-convertible portion of foodstuffs being eliminated from the body as waste matter. This operation of the Digestive System is the Foundation or the overall purpose of the functioning body. Likewise, the Purpose of Yahweh works the same way, for it has a downward phase (all concluded under sin by the Adamic transgression) the extraction of the essential part of man, the soul (by the putting off of the sins of the fleshly body by the Resurrection of Yahshua the Messiah, and the converting of the Soul into an essential part of the Body of Elohim). As the fatty acids, carbohydrates and proteins are the building stones of our physical bodies, so are the Souls of men the lively stones of the Temple of Yahweh which is the Body of Elohim (1 Peter 2:5; Ephesians 2:19-22). So, the Foundation or the ground work of the whole Purpose of Yahweh is Yahshua the Messiah through whom all of Yahweh’s Purpose is carried out, and the workings of our Digestive System just vindicates it. It is through the Death, Burial, Resurrection and Ascension of Yahshua the Messiah and the outpouring of the Holy Spirit that the Purpose of Yahweh is perpetrated or carried out.

The twin attributes of Power and Strength hardly need any explanation for it is quite plain that these two attributes are served by the muscles and bones of our physical bodies, and one need not elaborate upon the fact that the attribute of Foundation is closely allied with Power and Strength as typified by the alliance of the Digestive System with the muscles and bones.

In other words, as the Death, Burial and Resurrection of Yahshua the Messiah is the Foundation upon which Yahweh is manifesting His Power and Strength, so is the digestion, absorption and conversion of food the source from which one derives his muscle power and his strong bones. It must be said here, also, that the attributes of Power and Strength form the legs of the Super Incorporeal Form (Elohim), and therefore, are the two witnesses of Yahweh manifesting in the earth plane. The two great pillars of Solomon’s Temple called Jachin and Boaz are another manifestation of this (1 Kings 7:21). The Prophet Isaiah looked at these two witnesses and said, “How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings; that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy Yahweh reigneth!” (Isaiah 52:7).

We have thus concluded a short explanation of how all of the NINE SYSTEMS working in the physical body display or typify the NINE ATTRIBUTES of Elohim, the Word of Yahweh, and how each system works in harmony with other systems to perfect the total operation of the physical body, for man being made in the likeness and image of Elohim who is Perfection itself must show this perfection working in his physical body.

A fuller explanation of the workings of each system, and how it shows some aspect or another of the make-up of Yahweh-Elohim and the operation of His Purpose will follow in this text.
THE NERVOUS SYSTEM AND THE PATTERN

The Nervous System plays a most important role in the physical body; in fact, one could say that it plays THE most important role for all of the other systems are under the direct control of the Nervous System. We have already likened it unto the Divine Attribute of Intelligence which is the Crown of the Super Incorporeal Form of Elohim. It is the Nervous System that coordinates all of the other systems into a harmoniously functioning unit and it can thought of as being the Life or Spirit of the physical body, for without its quickening power, the body would be dead. We like to think of the Nervous System as denoting Spirit, for it plays the same role in quickening the flesh as does Spirit or Yahweh in animating material things. It is by means of man’s Nervous System that he is placed upon the highest plane of biological existence.

We have already gone to great extremes to get it across to our readers that Yahweh is Spirit (John 4:24) and that everything lives and moves and has its being within Spirit (Acts 17:28). This Spirit is the Source and Substance, the Limits and Bounds of everything, both invisible and visible. Yahweh in that state, is without any descriptive shape and form, but He took on a shape and form within Himself that can only be seen in a vision, and it is by this shape and form (Elohim) that all things invisible and visible, spiritual and materialistic are created, and He (Elohim) is the Archetype Pattern for everything that is created. Furthermore, this Super Incorporeal Spirit Being called Elohim has the power to manifest Himself in a physical form of a man (Yahshua the Messiah, 1 Timothy 3:16 K.J.V.; John 1:14) and to walk around on the earth that He had created. We have thus shown Yahweh (or Spirit) transforming Himself into two manifestations, a Super Incorporeal Form seen only in a vision or with the Spiritual Eye, and a physical form of a man which can be seen with the natural eye. However, it is the same Spirit operating in all three states. This three-fold nature of Yahweh is shown beautifully by the Nervous System as it is divided into the Brain, which is likened unto Yahweh; the Spinal Cord, which is likened unto Elohim; and the Peripheral Nerves which are likened unto the fleshy manifestation of Yahshua. The Brain is encased in the bony cranium and by its convolutions and depressions can be thought of as having no particular shape or form. The Spinal Cord is encased in a bony casing also, but lacks the convolutions and depressions of the brain so it can be thought of as having a definite shape and form. The brain and spinal cord, being encased in bone would imply their invisibility as far as the natural eye is concerned, whereas the spinal or peripheral nerves have no bony covering and might be thought of as being, therefore, visible as was the fleshy manifestation of Yahshua the Messiah. One can readily appreciate the role of the brain in the Nervous System and its correlation with Yahweh the Father, and the Spinal Cord acts as a go-between or intermediary between the Brain and the Spinal Nerves just as Elohim was our mediator (1 Timothy 2:5, K.J.V.), and please be advised that the Spinal Cord always carries out the will of the Brain just as Elohim came to do the will of the Father when He was manifested in the flesh as Yahshua the Messiah (Psalms 40:7-8).

We have written much about the Cloud that led Israel from Egypt through the Wilderness of Sinai into Canaan Land and how that when the Cloud moved, Israel would journey, but when the Cloud stopped, Israel would encamp and rest in their tents. We have also talked of the High Priest taking hot burning coals off of the Brazen Altar with smoke therefrom and going on through the Holy Place into the Most Holy Place in the meantime, sprinkling a handful of incense on the burning coals in the censer which would form a Cloud that would surround him as he went into the Most Holy Place. Furthermore, Yahweh told Moses that He would dwell in the Cloud between the Wings of the Archangels above the Mercy Seat, so we can see the Cloud functioning throughout both the Migratory Pattern and the Pattern of the Tabernacle. Likewise, when we examine the Tabernacle of the Physical Body we see the Brain as white and gray matter in our cranium dictating to us when to go and when to stop; in other words, we are all led of, and are under the Cloud (the Brain) at all times just as
The diagram marked A shows the three-fold nature of the entire Nervous System conforming to the Godhead (Unity of the Spirit). The brain (encased in the skull in this photo) conforms unto Yahweh, the Father; the Spinal Cord (encased in the vertebral column) conforms unto Elohim, the Son of Yahweh who proceeded from the Father; and the Spinal Nerves of which there are 31 pairs proceeding out of the Spinal Cord ($31 \times 2 = 62$), and the terminal thread of the Cord called the Filum Terminale, is the 63rd nerve and all 63 nerves conform unto the 63 generations of the flesh from Adam to Yahshua the Messiah. Since Yahshua the Messiah fulfilled all of these generations of the flesh, all 63 of these nerves represent Him. There are 8 cervical pairs, 12 thoracic pairs, 5 lumbar pairs, 5 sacral pairs, and 1 coccygeal pair (these are pictured on the left side of the spine).

The diagram B shows some peculiar shaped nerve cells which are located in the Brain region, and they are called astrocytes (nerves shaped like stars). These star-shaped nerve cells represent the angelic figures which were woven into the curtains lining the Most Holy Place and Holy Place, and they were also on the vails. The stars in the heavens typify the angelic creatures that Elohim made without number, therefore there must be a reminder of these angelic creatures in the Tabernacle of man.

The diagram C shows another peculiarly shaped nerve cell which resembles a tree, and these are also located in the Brain or the Most Holy Place of man's physical Tabernacle, and these testify to the trees which were present and already in fruition when Adam was created and placed in the Garden of Eden (Most Holy Place of our Pattern). Since the physical fruit on the trees in the Garden of Eden typified the spiritual attributes of Elohim, such as Intelligence, Wisdom, Knowledge, Beauty, Love, Justice, Foundation, Power and Strength, likewise, the fruit of these peculiar physical nerves are our mental capacities for intelligence, wisdom, knowledge, etc. of a carnal nature.

The diagram D shows a typical nerve composed of a (1) cell body from which project short branches called (2) dendrites, and a long stem called (3) an axon. As we have already explained in the text, the Nervous System is the highest of all of the systems and it more nearly reflects the Spirit, therefore this typical nerve conforms unto the Three-fold Godhead; the Father, Word and Holy Ghost. When one considers the speed with which a nervous impulse travels over this nerve cell and on to other nerve cells, it reminds us of what the Apostle Paul said: “The Word of Yahweh is quick and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword...” (Hebrews 4:12).
the Israelites. This white and gray matter is not only present in the cranial cavity (Most Holy Place) but it extends as the Spinal Cord down into the dorsal region (chest area or Holy Place) of the back, and also on down into the lumbar region (abdominal area or Outer Court). So the Cloud also operates throughout the whole physical Tabernacle of the man.

Now let us proceed on to some very special and polytechnical correlations of the Nervous System and spiritual things. The Apostle John spoke of seeing the Twenty-four Elders gathered around the Throne of Yahweh (Revelation 4:4). These Elders were the Twelve Heads of the Tribes of Israel under the Law (Mosaic) and the Twelve Apostles under the Dispensation of Grace. These were all especially chosen of Yahweh, and each had his special function and spiritual ministration (1 Corinthians 12:4-11). Likewise, one finds twelve cranial nerves proceeding out of the Brain on either side (twenty-four special nerves) and each having a special function to perform in reference to seeing, hearing, tasting, smelling, etc. The Brain represents the Most Holy Place where the Throne of Yahweh is situated. The Apostle John also spoke of seeing a Pure River of Water of Life clear as crystal proceeding out of the Throne of Yahweh and the Lamb (Revelation 22:1). Likewise, the cerebro-spinal fluid which is crystal clear in appearance does proceed or flow out from the Brain, and as John further stated that on either side of the River was the Tree of Life that bore twelve manner of fruits (Revelation 22:2), we can again liken the two halves of the Brain with the fluid flowing from between them as representing the Tree of Life on either side of the river (as represented by the branching of the nerves), and again the twelve cranial nerves representing the twelve manner fruit.

In embryonic development, the Brain is divided into a Fore-brain, Mid-brain, and Hind-brain showing a distinct three-fold manifestation which represents the Three that bear Record in Heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost and these Three are One (1 John 5:7, K.J.V.); and the Spinal Cord develops as an off-shoot or elongation from the Brain known as the Notochord and later the spinal nerves develop as off-shoots from the Spinal Cord. How perfectly does this correlate with what we have already stated in reference to Yahweh (Pure Spirit), Elohim and Yahshua the Messiah.

We have already made reference to the cranial cavity with the Brain therein representing the Most Holy Place of our physical body. This would further correlate to the Garden of Eden according to our Pattern. Since we have done so much talk about Satan or the Serpent deceiving Eve in the Garden of Eden, and also we have spoken of the Tree of Life also in the Garden, we should be able to show these in the Cranial Cavity of the Brain. In the cerebellum (the portion of Brain below and behind the cerebrum or main part of the brain) there is a peculiar branching-like effect of the nerves which the anatomists have named “Arbor Vitae” which means “Tree of Life.” Furthermore, in this same area there is a portion of nerve tissue that divides between or separates the two halves of the cerebellum just as Satan or the Serpent intervened between Adam and Eve by deceiving the woman (1 Timothy 2:14), and the anatomists have named this portion of tissue the “Vermis,” which means “worm” or snake. According to our Pattern, this places the Serpent or the Devil or Satan first in Heaven (Most Holy Place) from whence he was cast out into the earth (Outer Court) by Michael and his angels (Revelation 12:7-9 K.J.V.). Therefore, since we have located this “worm” in the Most Holy Place (head region) of our physical body, we must find a representation of him in the Outer Court (abdominal region) of our body, and sure enough we find the same word (Vermis) in the VERMIFORM (shape of a worm) appendix which is an organ in the abdominal cavity that serves no useful purpose whatsoever; it can only cause trouble that is, sickness or death just as the Devil causes us to be spiritually sick or dead.

There is another physical manifestation of the Devil being cast out of Heaven as shown by the nervous system. We have already spoken of the Twelve Special Cranial Nerves, and one of these nerves is called the vagus nerve. The word “VAGUS” means “WANDERER” and Satan is a vagabond or wanderer in the earth plane (Genesis 4:14; Job 1:7; 1 Peter 5:8), and he was in Heaven before he was cast out into the earth (Ezekiel 28:13-14) and he was a beautiful and wise angelic Spirit and was given dominion in Heaven, but due to his exalting himself above Elohim, he was
cast out with his host, but the other angels did not leave their heavenly estate (Jude 6). We have already spoken of how the Twelve Cranial nerves serve their function in the head region, but the vagus nerve is the only one of them that leaves the head region and courses down through the chest cavity and on down into the abdominal cavity where it ends by distributing a few fibers to the gut. Thus, it typifies Satan being cast out of Heaven into the earth. Likewise, Judas (Satan) one of the twelve disciples fell headlong and burst asunder in the midst with his bowels gushing out (Acts 1:18) after he had betrayed Yahshua the Messiah.

Now with reference to the Spinal Cord we find a very baffling situation presenting itself, for doctors have always pondered why the gray matter of the cord forms the perfect letter “H” being surrounded by the white matter. We say to you by the Divine Wisdom of Yahweh that the letter “H” stands for “Holiness” which is the Son of Yahweh or the Word of Yahweh. The Spinal Cord represents the glorious Super Incorporeal shape and form by which Yahweh revealed Himself in visions and revelations to His Prophets and Apostles. The High Priest, under the Dispensation of the Mosaic Law, wore the words “Holiness unto Yahweh” on his mitre (Exodus 28:36, Zechariah 14:20) which typified the High Priest of High Priests who is Elohim. I would say here that Elohim is not Holy, but He is HOLINESS itself — there is a great difference, you know!

As we have previously stated, the peripheral nerves which proceed out of the Spinal Cord represent the concrete or physical manifestation of Yahweh. Let us see if this stands scrutiny. The Scriptures tell us that there were sixty-three (63) generations of the flesh from Adam to Yahshua the Messiah (Luke 3:23-38, Matthew 1:17). As all sixty-three (63) of these generations came forth from Adam who was a figure of Yahshua the Messiah (Romans 5:14), then all of them were to be gathered into or were represented by the fleshy manifestation of Yahweh who was Yahshua the Messiah, that is, He was the fulfillment of all the generations of the flesh for all were to be saved in Him. It was truly Yahweh or Elohim which animated all of the generations of the flesh although this knowledge was hid from everyone until the Day of Pentecost or the outpouring of the Holy Spirit (Isaiah 64:4; 1 Corinthians 2:9-10). Now, when we examine the physical body, we find that there are thirty-one (31) pairs of nerves that proceed out of the spinal cord (31 X 2 = 62) and the spinal cord, itself, tapers off and ends as a thread-like nerve projection known as the filum terminale (last thread) which makes the sixty-third nerve! All sixty-three of these spinal nerves are under direct control of the spinal cord and brain just as all generations of the flesh are under Yahweh and Elohim’s dictates.

The whole nervous system can be likened unto a branching tree with the spinal or peripheral nerves representing the branches and the spinal cord representing the trunk of the tree. Whenever a peripheral nerve is severed, crushed or damaged, the portion of the nerve distal to the point of severance degenerates throughout its whole length. However, a new nerve will regenerate or grow back in its place after a period of time if the nerve cell body (which is proximal to the severance point) is not damaged or injured. The growth of the new nerve fiber proceeds from the undamaged end of the severed nerve and grows along the path maintained by the sheath-like covering (neurolemma) of the old degenerated nerve. The neurolemma cells aid greatly in this process. Thus, there is a new nerve formed after many months and regeneration is complete. This is typically the same process that is used in the process of grafting in horticulture.

Yahshua the Messiah said in speaking to the Jews, “I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman. Every branch in me that beareth not fruit He taketh away; and every branch that beareth fruit, He purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit (John 15:1-2). He was speaking of those Jews who did not repent and submit to John the Baptist’s Water Baptism of Repentance for they were broken off in that they did not receive the Holy Ghost on the Day of Pentecost. Those that did submit to John’s Baptism were planted by water baptism into the Messiah’s death so that they might be in the likeness of His resurrection (Romans 6:1-5). These were manifested as fruitful branches on the Day of Pentecost, whereas the unbelieving Jew was manifested as a dead branch and had to be plucked off or taken away by Yahweh. Now, right where
The two upper diagrams show a cross section of the cerebellum which is a portion of the brain located below and behind the cerebrum or the main portion of the brain. The tree-like branchings in the cerebellum are called Arbor Vitae which means Tree of Life. As the Tree of Life was located in the Garden of Eden (Most Holy Place of the Pattern), therefore, man must have a similar structure in his cranial cavity or Most Holy Place. This cerebellum has the function of coordinating the movements of the body, and when one understands that the Tree of Life represents Elohim, then it is easy to see that He as the Archetype (original) Pattern coordinates all things both physical and spiritual which have to do with the Purpose and Plan of Yahweh. In the lower right diagram, the two hemispheres of the cerebellum are shown with the vermis situated between them. These two hemispheres represent Adam and Eve, and the vermis (which means WORM) represents the Serpent who divided between the man and the woman by his enticing the woman to partake of the forbidden fruit. The lower left diagram is a cross section of the vertebral column with the spinal cord encased therein. The gray matter of the cord forms the letter H, and scientists have speculated as to why this is so. We have previously explained that Yahweh (the Father) is Pure Spirit without any particular shape or form, typified by the Cloud which led the Children of Israel out of Egypt and which settled over Mount Sinai. Moses entered into this Cloud when he ascended Mt. Sinai, and in a vision he saw Elohim, a Super Incorporeal Being which is the Son of Yahweh, and later on, this Son took on a fleshy manifestation as Yahshua the Messiah (the Holy Ghost in a physical body). The nervous system of man’s physical body shows this three-fold make-up of the Godhead for the brain is the Cloud (gray and white matter) which leads the man about from place to place, and the man is always under this Cloud. The spinal cord, which represents the Son of Yahweh or Elohim, proceeds out of the brain as the brain develops first in embryonic life. The H of the spinal cord therefore stands for HOLINESS for Elohim was Holy and Pure. The High Priest who operated in the Mosaic Tabernacle had a mitre that he wore on his head and across the front of it was a blue band with this inscription in gold, “Holiness to Yahweh” (Exodus 28:36). Isaiah also wrote of Elohim thusly, “For thus saith the high and lofty one that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy” (Isaiah 57:15). The sixty-three spinal nerves which proceed out of the spinal cord represent Yahshua the Messiah who was the 63rd generation from Adam.
these dead branches were taken away, the Gentiles as new branches were GRAFTED (not planted by water baptism) into the Spiritual Body of Elohim. The Apostle Paul speaks of this clearly by likening the Gentiles as the branches of a wild olive tree which was grafted into a good olive tree after its dead branches (the Jews) were broken off (Romans 11:16-24). Therefore, we can see how beautifully the purpose of Yahweh is served by the process of the regeneration of nerves in our own physical bodies which is typically a grafting process. Please be advised that a nerve will not regenerate if it is damaged completely back to its root (the nerve cell) which is the same thing as saying that the Gentiles could not be placed into the Body of Elohim by water baptism which was the root or foundation of repentance (Hebrews 6:1-2), neither could a Jew be entered into the Spiritual Body by water baptism after the DEATH, BURIAL and RESURRECTION of Yahshua the Messiah (please refer to the Volume of this book called The Prophetic Birth and Mission of John The Baptist And Yahshua The Messiah).

There is a constant and continuous sending and receiving of messages that go on between the Spinal Cord and the Brain even when one is asleep. The Spinal Cord keeps in touch with the various parts of the body by means of the spinal nerves, and it in turn communicates with the Brain. Thus, it carries on a constant intercession thereby attending automatically to the needs of the physical body. We do not dictate to the Spinal Cord what type of message or intercession to make to the Brain for us; even when we are awake, to say nothing about the time that we are asleep. Therefore, the welfare of the body is constantly supervised or watched over by the spinal cord acting as an intercessor.

Now, we have likened the Spinal Cord unto the Holy Spirit (Elohim) which is intermediary between Yahweh and man, let us see how well that correlates with something the Apostle Paul wrote about in the 8th chapter of Romans. He said, we know not what to pray for as we ought, but the Spirit itself makes the prayer or intercession for us with groanings that cannot be uttered, and that everything works out all right with this arrangement (Romans 8:26-30). Have we not just told you how the Spinal Cord acts in our behalf to do the things that are best or good for the physical body, and that it constantly carries on this function (as Paul said in 1 Thessalonians 5:17 - “Pray without ceasing”). Can anyone hear the messages that are transmitted by the Spinal Cord? No, they are unutterable, or they can not be heard just as the groaning of the Holy Spirit cannot be uttered. This, then, definitely leaves us as prayer makers out of the picture. We should let the Holy Spirit make the intercession for us rather than for us to make up some nice prayers to say to Yahweh, or worse still, to allow someone else to give us a nice prayer to say! Just as one relies on his Spinal Cord to make the intercession to the Brain, in the same fashion we should rely on the Holy Spirit which is far more capable of attending to our spiritual needs.

This brings us around to another consideration which is very important to look into. We all know that there are some functions of our physical bodies that are under our voluntary control, that is, we can elect to do or not to do according to our own will, and we need not be reminded that we oftentimes do the wrong thing in respect to our body. There are a great number of physical ailments that plague mankind which are due to indiscriminate judgement as to what he should or should not do. So, let us all witness to the fact that the functions that are carried on through the voluntary nervous system sometimes go awry; but thanks be to Yahweh, the more important and vital functions of our body are not under the control of the voluntary nervous system or man’s will, but are under the control of the involuntary or autonomic nervous system. Such vital functions as the control of the heart beat and the digestion of the food, etc., are not subject to the will of the man but are carried on automatically by the involuntary nervous system. The voluntary nervous system can be likened unto the Dispensation of the Mosaic Law when Israel tried to follow Yahweh’s laws but failed miserably, and the involuntary nervous system can be likened unto the Dispensation of Grace where one is controlled and guided by the Holy Spirit automatically! When one is led by the Holy Spirit, he does not have to take any thought of what he should do or say but the Holy Spirit which is the same Spirit.
(Spirit Law) that governs and controls the whole universe and keeps it in order, also does the same for us. However, there is still a deeper consideration in that when one analyzes the autonomic nervous system he finds that it is divided into a sympathetic nervous system and a parasympathetic nervous system. The sympathetic nervous system even as the name implies is sympathetic to our physical needs and pertains to the Righteous (Elohim) whereas the parasympathetic (Para means beside or nearby) pertains to the Unrighteous (Satan or Lucifer) and is antagonistic or opposed to the sympathetic. For instance, the sympathetic nerve fibers serving the heart quicken the pace of the heart whereas the parasympathetic fibers impede or slow the heart rate, but the two kinds of nerve fibers are vitally necessary for the interaction of the two which bring about a desirable balance or end result. This is the very way that the Purpose of Yahweh is carried out, for He created Lucifer or Satan so that He might get Himself honor and glory in overthrowing him (Romans 9:17), so Satan is just as necessary in the purpose of Yahweh as is Elohim. They both work side by side in bringing about the desired aim of the Eternal Creator, and both of these, both Elohim and Lucifer are spiritual beings that have power and control over mankind, the former unto Eternal Glorification and the latter unto Eternal Damnation.

There is a most remarkable function of the nervous system which deserves mentioning here in light of its spiritual meaning, it is the reflex arc. This operation is evidenced for instance, when one places his finger on a red hot stove, and instantaneously he draws it away without any great harm being done. We know that in this particular nervous reflex, a sensory impulse goes from the nerve endings in the finger to the spinal cord, and then back again over the motor nerve to the finger which results in withdrawal of it from the stove — all of this happening in a split second! If the sensory impulse in this situation had to travel all the way to the brain and back, this would take too long and result in great damage to the exposed finger. This reflex arc is a three-fold arrangement; the sensory nerve to the spinal cord, over the inter-connecting nerve in the spinal cord, and back to the finger by way of the motor nerve. The speed of this reaction testifies to the quickness of the Holy Spirit in answer to the fervent prayer of one of Yahweh’s chosen ones who is filled with His Spirit. As the Apostle Paul wrote, “For the Word of Yahweh is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart (Hebrews 4:12). Yes, one’s thoughts and intents of taking his finger off of that red hot stove are discerned, and his prayer is answered by the Spinal Cord (Holy Spirit) before he has time to think about it!
THE REPRODUCTIVE SYSTEM AND THE PATTERN

After Elohim had made the man, Adam, and had taken the woman out of him, He told them, “Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth” (Genesis 1:28, K.J.V.). Now, Elohim had already provided Adam and Eve with the necessary generative organs to accomplish this act of multiplying and replenishing the earth with other physical beings as themselves, and He had already instilled into their very nature to desire one another and to come together to reproduce. When Eve was in Adam, there was no need for such a physical coming together for they two were one flesh and one blood for Adam was hermaphroditic, that is, he possessed both male and female counterparts within the one body (Genesis 5:2) being made in the likeness of Elohim and Yahweh. Yah is masculine, weh is feminine, and Elohim is a plural term with the HIM meaning that the masculine counterpart was predominant over the feminine counterpart. Likewise, Adam was both male and female when he was formed of the dust of the earth. In Genesis 5:1-2, we read, “This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that Elohim created man in the likeness of Elohim made He him; male and female created He them; and blessed them, and called THEIR name Adam, in the day when THEY were created.” However, after the woman was made out of the womb (note the similarity of the word WOMB and WOMAN or WOMB MAN) and rib of the man Adam, she was flesh of his flesh (the womb that Adam had) and bone of his bone (the rib), but the separation of the male and female potencies made it absolutely necessary for the two to come together again in order to have offspring. The Apostle Paul stated it thusly, “The wife (woman) hath not power of her own body, but the husband (man); and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife” (1 Corinthians 7:4). Furthermore, the man and the woman are provided with seed that only can bear seed after its kind as was the case with the various forms of plant and animal life that Elohim formed of the dust of the earth. Genesis 1:11 reads thusly: “and Elohim said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, and the fruit tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed is in itself, upon the earth: and it was so.” And the physical man differs little from a tree, in fact, the blind man, who was healed by Yahshua, said after he had his eyes anointed with spit, “I see men as trees, walking” (Mark 8:24).

We have thus shown how that Yahweh-Elohim designed and purposed that the man and the woman should reproduce and He Himself would multiply their seed as the stars of heaven and as the sand of the sea (Genesis 22:17; Hebrews 11:12). Yahweh repeated this commandment to multiply and replenish the earth to Noah and his family after the flood (Genesis 9:1). Therefore, the whole process of human reproduction is vital to the Purpose of Yahweh for it sets up a type and shadow of the Spiritual Reproduction or Rebirth, and furthermore, there is contained in this process of reproduction all the Divine Wisdom and Knowledge and Intelligence that one could desire, that is, if one is able to understand it. It is rather ironic to see how man has in past generations played down the matter of sex education and a knowledge of our reproductive organs whereas Yahweh has hidden therein the Mystery of His Purpose and Plan as He has done in all of His creation.

In order to fully explain the correlation of the Reproductive System and the Pattern, we shall first examine the anatomy of the male and female reproductive organs, and afterwards we shall explore the physiology of these organs and its relation to the Pattern. The three-fold makeup of these organs will be immediately apparent to the reader. The male penis is the organ of copulation, and it consists of three parts: (1) a root, the part nearest the body by which the organ is firmly attached to the pelvic bone, (2) the body, that portion of the penis between the root and (3) the extremity or glans penis which takes the form of an obtuse cone flattened from above downward, and having at its summit a vertical opening, the orifice of the urethra. The penis itself is composed of a mass of erectile tissue enclosed in three cylindrical fibrous compartments. Of these, two are placed side by side along the upper part of the organ, and the third encloses the urine tract (urethra) and is placed below.
The testes are two small glandular organs which secrete semen; they are situated below and one on either side of the penis. This makes another threesome. At an early period of fetal life these testes are contained in the abdominal cavity. Before birth, however, they descend into the scrotum, and as they pass downward, they are invested or become covered with six different coverings (six typifies the flesh) derived from the three parts of the abdominal wall and skin of the scrotum.

The cords are two in number and it has already been mentioned that they serve partly as a support for the testes and are composed of arteries, veins, lymphatics, nerves and the excretory ducts of the testicle. The left spermatic cord is longer than the right, and consequently the left testicle hangs lower than the right.

The prostate gland (prostate means, to stand before) is a firm glandular body which is placed immediately in front of the neck of the urinary bladder and around the commencement of the urethra (that part of the urinary tract extending from the bladder to the end of the penis). The prostate gland consists of three lobes, having two lateral lobes of equal size and a middle lobe. The urethra and the two ejaculatory ducts (for the semen) pass through the prostate gland.

The seminal vesicles are two membranous pouches which serve as reservoirs for the semen and also secrete a fluid to be added to the secretion (semen) of the testicles. These vesicles are in close proximity to the prostate gland and are situated one on either side and thus comprise another noteworthy threesome which work together in perfect harmony.

In the female the same three-form arrangement of the structures is very prominent. The Mons veneris is the rounded eminence formed by a collection of fatty tissue beneath the skin which after puberty becomes covered with hair. Extending down from it on either side is a longitudinal cutaneous fold known as the Labia Majora, and situated within these two folds are two smaller folds running almost parallel with them called the Labia Minora. Within the area bounded by the Labia Majora, one finds from above downward, (1) the Clitoris which is an erectile structure analogous to the penis of the male but minus a urine tract, (2) the urethral opening, through which the urine is passed, and (3) the vaginal orifice which leads into the vagina.

Internally, the ovaries are two glands analogous to the testes in the male, and they are suspended one on either side of the womb or uterus. These are suspended in a wing-like structure called the Broad Ligament and are overshadowed by the finger-like projection of the Fallopian tubes on either side. These tubes convey the seed from the ovaries to the cavity of the uterus, and they consist of three portions, (1) the isthmus, the part nearest the uterus, (2) the ampulla, the part which curves over the ovary, and (3) the fimbria, the finger-like end which is closest to the ovary.

The uterus is the organ which houses the developing fetus. In its virgin state it is somewhat pear-shaped and measures about three inches in length. Its lower part called the cervix projects into the vagina which is a sheath-like canal connecting the uterus with the exterior. The walls of the vagina are ordinarily in contact and its usual shape on transverse section (when cut across) is that of an H. The three-fold makeup of the (1) ovaries and tubes, (2) the uterus and (3) the vagina closely parallels the three-fold Tabernacle and Migratory Pattern as we shall learn later.

The breasts or mammae are accessory glands of the generative system which secrete milk. They exist in the male as well as in the female but in the former only in the rudimentary state, unless their growth is excited by peculiar circumstances. They are two large hemispherical eminences in the female situated one on either side in the chest region usually covering the area between the third and sixth or seventh ribs. Before puberty they are of small size but enlarge as the reproductive organs become more developed. They increase in size during pregnancy especially after delivery when the milk production is at its height, and they become dried up and small in old age. The internal structure of the breast with their branching system of ducts
This interesting diagram shows the correlation of the 3 ages, the Ante-Diluvian, Post-Diluvian, and the Present Kingdom Age of Grace with the three periods of a woman’s life; the pre-puberty, the period of menstruation, and the post-menopausal period. As Noah’s flood marked the end of the Ante-Diluvian period during which Yahweh did not command a man to offer bloody sacrifices by the giving of the Mosaic Law, likewise puberty or menarche marks the end of the period of a woman’s life when she does not menstruate and the beginning of her monthly sacrifice of blood established by the Law of her menses. As Yahweh promised Abraham a seed in which He would bless all of the families of the earth, likewise the woman receives a seed every month during her menstrual cycles. As all life was contained in Noah’s Ark during the Post-Diluvian Age, so is all life nurtured in the womb during a woman’s child bearing period. As the Davidic Covenant gave promise of an everlasting seed to sit on the throne, so does the monthly cycle presentation of a seed during a woman’s period give promise of continuing offspring. As the crucifixion of Yahshua the Messiah and the out-pouring of the Holy Spirit on the Day of Pentecost brought an End of all bloody sacrifices due to His FULFILLING them, so does the menopause bring an end to a woman’s bloody menstrual cycles by her fulfilling or coming to the end of this period of her life. Any offering up of blood or performing other carnal ordinances after Pentecost signifies that a person is SICK or DEAD, likewise the appearance of blood from a woman’s parts after her menopause denotes serious illness and could mean her death (cancer).
and lobules resemble a tree which is laden with fruit. We will speak more of this later.

Now we have shown that Yahweh gave commandment to Adam and Eve, Noah and his wife and his sons and their wives to multiply and replenish the earth and that Yahweh had already placed within them the seed necessary to accomplish this and also the necessary generative organs to aid in this reproduction. Furthermore, we have shown the predominant three-fold makeup of these generative organs, and now we shall turn to the physiology of these organs to show how they perfectly display Yahweh’s Purpose working down through the Dispensations and Ages, for clearly His Purpose is to do just what He told Adam and Eve to do, that is, He is raising up seed unto Himself. And after He has fully reproduced as many spiritual progeny as He has purposed (an innumerable host both in Heaven and in the Earth) then as the Apostle Paul states, He would gather together in one all things in the Messiah both which are in Heaven and which are on Earth, even in Him - (Ephesians 1:9-10).

Therefore, we see the whole Purpose and Plan being fulfilled by the Messiah who although He did not physically marry, He had a Bride which was Israel (Jeremiah 31:32; Revelation 21:2-3) for He was Yahweh manifest in a physical body (1 Timothy 3:16 K.J.V.), and He came equipped with the necessary spiritual generative organs to bring forth spiritual sons and daughters of his Bride. Since all things in the scriptures (Law and Testimony) pointed to Him, we shall show how the various events and persons and places are confirmed by the workings and function of the reproductive organs.

We have mentioned how that the male seed is first in the abdomen during fetal life and later descends into the scrotum before birth — this perfectly corresponds to Yahweh’s telling Abraham that his seed must go down into Egypt and be in bondage to a people that they knew not of (Genesis 15:13). This would also correspond to the descent of the Two Low Priests from the Holy Place to the Outer Court, or Moses’ and Aaron’s descent from the Land of Midian into Egypt to liberate the Children of Israel. Since this downward motion always pertains to the putting on of the flesh or coming from Pure Spirit down to physical manifestation, as evidenced by the High Priest taking off the garments for Beauty and Glory in the Holy Place and putting on his daily attire (Leviticus 16:23-24), and as evidenced by Adam and Eve being given coats of skin to cover them (Genesis 3:21) and as Joseph had a coat of many colors when he was sold down into Egypt, likewise, we see the testes being invested or covered with six different coverings as they descend into the scrotum. The number six is just one short of seven which is perfection so the number six pertains to the flesh.

Now when Yahweh sent Moses and Aaron into Egypt, He gave Moses a rod by which to display His Power and this self-same rod turned to a serpent when Moses cast it down before Pharaoh (Exodus 4:2-3; Exodus 7:9-12), and every act of the demonstration of the Power of Yahweh was performed with this rod. Moses also divided the Red Sea by lifting up his rod above the Sea (Exodus 14:16), and he turned the rivers into blood by this rod (Exodus 7:17-21). Is it therefore too difficult to see that these memorial events are visibly manifested in our physical body, for the penis is the rod, and the two testes represent Moses and Aaron. When this rod (the penis) is lifted up, are not great events accomplished through it for what could be a greater event than the reproduction of one’s self. Is there not blood connected with the penis, for it must become filled with blood to erect. Does not it resemble a serpent in its shape? Does it not divide the waters, that is, through it the liquid waste of the body are separated or divided from the rest of the waters.

Yahweh had promised Abraham that after his seed had sojourned in the land of Egypt for a time, He would bring them up out of Egypt and settle them in Canaan Land which He had given to them as an inheritance, and He promised that He would multiply their seed as the sands of the sea and as the stars of heaven. Seventy souls went down into Egypt and they multiplied greatly and filled all of the land, and at the time of their departure from Egypt there were over six hundred thousand of them not counting the women and children (Exodus 1:5,7; Exodus 12:37).

The two spermatic cords attached to the two testes are capable of raising the testes
from their pendant position and they testify to the power of Yahweh to raise us from the grave. The attached cords signify this. Furthermore, there is a constant multiplication of seed (spermatozoa) in the testes and these ascend from the testes by way of the vas deferens and are collected into the seminal vesicles where they are stored for awhile. Later on they descend from the seminal vesicles by way of the prostate gland and are again buried into the vagina (Egypt) during the act of sexual intercourse and this is just a repetition of the same process over and over again.

So much mention is made in our Bible to the man or the woman at the well, and it can be understood by our seeing the High Priest washing himself at the Laver in the Tabernacle (see Genesis 24:11-20; John 4:5-29). This Laver being placed in the Outer Court signifies Messiah who was the Well of Pure Living Water of Life in the earth plane, and all of the generations of mankind represent the woman standing before this Well. Yahweh always had his witness in the earth plane and all of us have been standing right before the face of Yahweh at all times.

Do you remember our description of the prostate gland how that it is three-fold and the word means “standing before” for it is placed in front of the neck of the bladder which is a part (the foot) of the Laver. Also, the semen which has been stored in the seminal vesicle (the Law and the Prophets) above the prostate gland must pass through this gland as it flows down which signify the words of Yahweh being given to us through Yahshua the Messiah. The prostate gland merely acts as a vessel through which the semen (seeds) pass, and it is these seeds that are planted in the vagina that later become quickened into live beings. Messiah told the woman at the well, “But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst: but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life” (John 4:14).

The enlargement of the Prostate gland after the age of fifty (50) represents what has happened in the world since Pentecost (which means fiftieth). Yahshua the Messiah fulfilled the Law and the Prophets and moved them out of the way, nailing them to His cross (Colossians 2:14), but the Devil denies that He did this and he drags these carnal ordinances over into this spiritual dispensation of Grace which means that he enlarges upon or emphasizes the flesh. So our prostate gland enlarges to display the dangerous consequences of this practice. When this gland enlarges, it causes obstruction to the outflow of urine from the bladder, rather profuse bleeding at times, and retrograde kidney infection and also cancer may develop leading to death. There is but one solution to these aggravating symptoms and that is surgical removal of the gland. Likewise, there is only one solution to the ills of present day Christians, that is, to cut out carnal ordinances and recognize that Elohim is the end of the Law for Righteousness to all who believe (Romans 10:4).

In our description of the female external parts we spoke of three prominent structures which have great significance when applied spiritually. (1) The vaginal orifice or opening emits blood every month during a woman’s childbearing years, (2) the urethral opening emits water which passes out from the bladder and (3) the clitoris is the seat of nervous or sexual excitability signifying spirit, so we have our three-fold witness that the Apostle John spoke about operating in the earth plane, the Blood, the Water, and the Spirit (1 John 5:8, K.J.V.).

The heaped up mounds of fatty tissue known as the labia majora with the vaginal opening situated within the folds, signify the grave with heaped up mounds of earth on either side and it shows the pit from which every one of us was dug for we were born out of the vagina (except of course, in Caesarian section cases). We come forth from THIS hole in the ground (remember the flesh is the earth) and when we die we return to the hole in the ground (the grave) as stated in Ecclesiastes 3:20. Similarly, in the act of procreation, the male plants or buries his seed in this hole in the ground, and in a space of nine months he receives from this spot not the same seed that he planted, but a live infant made in the likeness and image of himself. The Apostle Paul wrote in 1 Corinthians 15:35-38, “But some will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come? Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die; And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it
The above diagram displays the three-fold make-up of the female reproductive organs conforming unto the Tabernacle of Moses and the Migratory Pattern. The two seeds and the overhanging Fallopian Tubes conform to the Most Holy Place with its Two Archangels whose wings overshadowed the Mercy Seat. The womb cavity conforms unto the Holy Place, and the vaginal cavity conforms unto the Outer Court of the Mosaic Tabernacle. Likewise, as the seed of Abraham went down into Egypt (some 600,000), and came out into the Wilderness of Sinai, and then journeyed on to Canaan Land in the Migratory Pattern, so does the male deposit seed in the vagina (Egypt - some 60,000,000) which pass into the womb (Wilderness of Sinai) and journey on up into the Fallopian Tubes (Canaan Land). After fertilization and conception of the ovum take place, the egg travels down into the womb where it stays for 40 weeks, just as the Israelites stayed for 40 years in the Wilderness of Sinai. In the Wilderness of Sinai, the Cloud hovered overhead and the children of Israel were fed manna from Heaven, likewise the Placenta (Cloud) hovers over the baby in the womb and it receives nourishment therefrom. In the Wilderness, the Israelites were surrounded by water (see Migratory Pattern with Jordan River on one side and the Red Sea on the other side), so is the fetus surrounded by water in the womb. We have also pictured the Ark of the Covenant to show that the woman’s womb and the overhanging tubes also conform to it. As Moses was told to lay the Two Tables of the Covenant in the Ark, so was the seed of Yahshua the Messiah just laid in Mary’s womb which was nearly an Ark for the repose of that Specially Prepared Body. As the prophet Isaiah wrote: Behold I lay in Zion a chief cornerstone, and Rock of Offence (Isaiah 28:16; 1 Peter 2:6; Romans 9:33).

The diagram on the left displays the male organs of reproduction, the penis (rod) and the two seeds which immediately reminds us of Moses and Aaron down in Egypt with the Rod by which they performed all kinds of miracles. This also displays that the Law and the Prophets (the two seeds) were the witnesses of the Messiah (the Rod - Isaiah 11:1). The middle diagram is a cross-section of the penis (rod) to show its three-fold makeup. It is composed of two bundles of spongy elastic tissue above and one bundle of the same below, but it is through this lower bundle that the waters of the body pass out. This three-fold set-up represents the Father, Word and Holy Ghost (Yahshua the Messiah) and it was through Yahshua the Messiah, who came in the likeness of sinful flesh, that the Satanic waters or wastes were cast out of men. Keep in mind that it is through this same opening which represents Yahshua the Messiah that the seed are liberated that go on to develop into new and glorified bodies. The diagram on the right shows the external opening of the woman’s vagina (blood), the opening of the urethra (water - the urine passes out through this opening) and the clitoris (spirit - this organ resembling a small penis is highly supplied with nerves and is very sensitive). These parts testify of the Blood, the Water and the Spirit that the Apostle John wrote of in 1 John 5:7-8 (K.J.V.) as being the Three Witnesses in the Earth. (See the Mosaic Tabernacle with its Outer Court containing the Brazen Altar (blood), the Brazen Laver (water) and the Holy Anointing Oil (Spirit).
may chance of wheat, or of some other grain; But Elohim giveth it a body as it hath pleased Him, and to
every seed its own body.” So we see that we have the evidence right in our own physical body that
Yahshua the Messiah did not raise from the grave as a fleshly man but as a quickening Spirit.

The two ovaries and the wing-like Fallopian tubes typify the Two Archangels that overshadowed the
Mercy Seat in the Most Holy Place of the Tabernacle. It is in this region, that is in the Outer reaches of the
Fallopian tubes that conception (union of the male seed and the female ovum) takes place. This is
synonymous also to Pure Spirit without descriptive shape or form. The mixture of the male and female
sexual fluids is grayish white in color and likened unto the Cloud that covered the Mercy Seat or the Cloud
that covered Mount Sinai. From this point of conception the fertilized egg proceeds downward and enters
the womb or Holy Place where it takes on shape and form. This is also likened unto the High Priest parting
the second Vail and descending from the Most Holy Place to the Holy Place where he becomes visible to
the Low Priests, and also shows how Yahweh took on a shape and form (Elohim) out of Pure Spirit in a
descent fashion. When the fertilized seed is implanted in the womb, it is still invisible to the naked eye just
as the High Priest was yet invisible to the congregation of Israel while he was in the Holy Place and
likewise Elohim was only seen in visions and revelations.

After a period of forty (40) weeks in the womb, the fetus at the time of delivery descends through the
opening, or mouth, of the womb into the vagina, the third part of this three-fold female reproduction system.
This is likened unto the High Priest coming through the First Vail into the Outer Court where he passes the
Brazen Laver wherein is water and the Brazen Altar of Sin Offering where the blood is placed on the horns
of the Altar and the Holy Anointing Oil which signifies quickening. It also is likened unto Yahshua the
Messiah being born into a fleshly body with the three-fold witness of Blood, Water and Spirit within Him, so
likewise, as the fetus is delivered down into the vagina and on out into the world, there must of necessity
be the bursting of the bag of Waters, the show of Blood, and the infant taking its first breath of air which
signifies the Spirit. Every human creature comes into the world by this three-fold witness of Blood, Water
and Spirit.

The two breasts giving sustenance unto the newborn infant are likened unto trees which are already
in fruition when the child is taken from the womb and placed at the breasts to get nourishment for its body.
This is likened to Elohim making the man Adam out of the dust of the earth and providing him with a belly
which he had to fill to keep himself satisfied. Adam did not have to wait around until the trees in the Garden
of Eden began to bear fruit, for they were already in fruition when he was placed in the Garden, so all that
he had to do was to eat and fill the belly that Elohim had given him. Likewise, the breasts are already filled
with milk when the infant is taken from the vagina (the grave or hole in the ground) and the infant begins to
suck (he has already been taught by Spirit Law how to suck) the milk (fruit) from the breast to fill his belly.

Now that we have shown the three-fold makeup of the male and female reproductive organs and
explained their workings according to the Pattern, we would like to trace the whole process of reproduction
following the course of the male seed to show that it is a repetitious up and down, up and down process.
This corresponds beautifully with the whole Divine Purpose of Yahweh which shows everything descending
out of Pure Spirit through incorporealization and on down into materialization with the taking on of coverings
(the vails) as it comes down, and then an ascent from materialization back through incorporealization to
Pure Spirit with the taking off of the coverings. The male seed being up in the abdomen of the infant before
birth descends into the scrotum taking on six coverings (there were three colors to each vail so this would
signify coming down through two vails — see Tabernacle Pattern). The seeds multiply greatly in the testes
or while in the scrotum and after awhile they ascend by way of the spermatic cord (vas deferens) and
collect or assemble in the seminal vesicles. This completes one complete cycle of a downward manifestation
and an upward manifestation.
Now, at the time of ejaculation or at the height of the man’s orgasm, these seeds descend from the seminal vesicles and pass through the prostate gland where the prostatic fluid is added to them (which is likened unto taking on of a vail or covering) and continue on down and are deposited into the vagina of the female; from the vagina they ascend through the mouth of the womb into the womb itself and ascend on up into the upper portion of the Fallopian tube where they come into contact with the seed (ovum) of the female. This marks the end of the line for the sperm (male seed) as it loses its body and tail and only the head of the three-fold seed enters the ovum and fertilizes it. Although there are roughly about sixty million (60,000,000) of these seeds ejaculated by the male, there is only ONE that enters the ovum, as the High Priest alone and by himself entered into the Most Holy Place once a year (Leviticus 16:2), and Joshua, by himself, led the Children of Israel across the River Jordan into Canaan Land (Joshua 1:1-2), all of which pointed to Yahshua the Messiah (Hebrews 9:24) alone and by himself offering himself unto the Father for us. This entering of the sperm into the ovum marks the end of a second complete cycle of a downward manifestation and an upward manifestation.

Then at birth the fetus descends and is born into the world and begins to grow up (ascend) in the world, and throughout his youth and early adulthood the child is in the fruition or bloom of his life, but as advancing age sets in the downward trend begins to be manifested again. The middle ages, 50-70 years, signify his presence in the Holy Place and after 70 signifies his presence in the Outer Court with death ensuing and his return back to the dust of the earth from whence he came (Genesis 3:19, Ecclesiastes 3:20), but the story does not end here for whether we believe it or not there is a Resurrection of the Dead (Revelation 20:12) or another upward manifestation with the Redeemed being freed from the bondage of the grave and standing in the Holy Place or in Elohim (Matthew 24:15). The Apostle John says that he saw the Souls of them that were slain for the Word of Yahweh and for the Testimony which they held under the Altar (in the Holy Place - Revelation 6:9). This represents an intermediate status in our ascent (Please be advised this is not Purgatory) and at the fulfillment of the Purpose of Yahweh, both the Apostles Paul and John agreed that the redeemed had come unto Mount Zion, the Heavenly Jerusalem and to an innumerable company of angels, etc. (Hebrews 12:22; Revelation 14:1-4). This completes the last downward and upward manifestation according to our Pattern, and whether one is conscious of this or not, he is on a steady journey throughout his whole life, yes, even before he is born in the world, and after he has died, the journeying goes on according to the Will of Yahweh or the Pattern.

**REPRODUCTION VERSUS BIRTH CONTROL**

We have already shown that Yahweh commanded Adam and Eve to be fruitful and replenish the Earth, (Genesis 1:28) and He repeated the same commandment to Noah and his wife, and his sons and their wives after the Flood (Genesis 9:1). In each case the reader will find that Elohim blessed them as He told them to multiply, which is a significant point for it literally shows that nothing opens the womb in the matter of being born except it is permitted or allowed of Yahweh. He alone has strict control over every act of reproduction for man really has nothing to do with it. Yahweh alone has the power to stop up all the wombs of the world that nothing comes forth if he desires to. Do you remember the occasion when Abraham took Sarah, his wife, and journeyed into Gerar where Abimelech was King and he took Sarah into his house to be his wife when he saw how beautiful she was? — and Elohim fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech because of Sarah? (See Genesis 20:18). Yahweh not only exerts this power over man but over the beast of the field, the cattle, vegetation, marine life, the bird kingdom, etc., so that nothing is reproduced except it is allowed of Him. On the other hand, when Yahweh wills that reproduction should be abundant there is nothing that can stop or impede or hinder this pouring forth from the womb. It has been vitally necessary to establish the above facts firmly in our minds before we proceed to a discussion of birth control because man in the vanity of his mind is apt to think that he is able to control or to bring about reproduction whereas in
Above: the male sex cell (sperm) on the left magnified thousands of times; next, the spinal cord of an embryo; next an adult spinal cord; and lastly, the spinal cord situated in the body.

One will readily appreciate that the sperm cell with its head region, body and tail, has the same shape and form of the spinal cords in the embryo and adult. This makes the adult no more than an overgrown or glorified sperm cell, even though the sperm cell at the time of fertilization enters the female egg and loses its identity. This is further substantiation that when we die in Yahweh by the taking off of the body of the sins of the flesh (Revelation 14:13; Colossians 2:11) we lose our identity, and transform and take on a body like unto Messiah’s glorious and resurrected body (Philippians 3:21; 1 John 3:2).

This diagram shows the breast with its branching ducts resembling a tree, for truly the two breasts represent the Trees of the Garden of Eden which were already in fruition when Adam was placed in the Garden. Yahweh-Elohim had created the man Adam with a stomach or belly which had to be filled with physical food and Adam could not wait around until a seed would sprout, grow up, and bear fruit. Likewise, a child when he is born out of the womb must have some food right away to fill his little belly for he cannot wait either, so the breasts are already prepared and filled with milk, and ready for the infant to partake thereof.
fact, he is powerless to do either!

This latter point is vividly portrayed in the sojourn of the Children of Israel in Egypt. Yahweh had told Abraham that He would multiply his seed as the stars of heaven and as the sands of the sea. Although only seventy (70) souls journeyed into Egypt with Jacob, they multiplied so fast in that land that Pharaoh tried to put a stop to the population explosion (Exodus 1:1-22). Please keep in mind that Pharaoh is a type or figure of Satan, so that you can plainly see the two forces at work, Yahweh versus the Devil or Satan. Yahweh had said He would multiply the Israelites, and the Devil had said that He would not. It is needless to say who won out for over six hundred thousand Israelites, twenty years of age and older (not counting the women) came up out of Egypt with Moses. Undaunted, the Devil tries again in the Wilderness to impede the population growth, and though all of those that came up out of Egypt (except Caleb, Joshua, Eleazar, and Phineas) died in the Wilderness, there was greater multiplication there than there had been in Egypt but we do not have an exact count because they were not numbered again after Moses numbered them shortly after they came into the Wilderness (Exodus 30:11-16). These were they that were born out of the loins of those who came up out of Egypt and died in the Wilderness. Despite the high mortality rate from wars with the Gentile Nations, pestilences, wild beasts, snakes and scorpions and from disobedience to the commandments of Yahweh (all of these were types and shadows of the Satanic influence) the reproductive rate far exceeded the death rate to the extent that a great multitude of the Israelites entered into Canaan Land after their forty (40) year sojourn in the Wilderness.

This abundant physical birthrate has to be manifested in order to perfectly reflect the Spiritual realm. When Elohim created the Angelic Host they were without number (the stars of the heaven typify the Angelic Host and no one has been able to count them). They were created to serve, honor, obey and glorify Elohim, but Satan caused a third part of them to fall (Revelation 12:4-5). This shows that Satan was operating in the Spiritual Realm to curtail the number of angels that would serve Elohim. Since angels do not procreate as physical beings, there was nothing that Satan could do in limiting their number, but he could influence a great number of them to worship him rather than Elohim, and the result would be the same as if they had not been created. Now there can be nothing but the same thing happening in the physical plane as happened in the spiritual realm for the visible things portray the invisible things (Romans 1:19-20). Therefore, the Apostle John sees in his vision on the Isle of Patmos this great Red Dragon (Satan) standing before the woman (virgin Mother Earth and the Virgin Mary) ready to devour her son as soon as he was born. This is an act of birth control on the part of Satan. He is trying to keep the offspring from being born, or trying to kill it after it is born. He is thus Yahweh’s opponent and tries to impede the Purpose of Yahweh. There is another instance of this effort on the part of Satan to kill off those that Yahweh has caused to be born for Herod had commanded at the time of the birth of Yahshua the Messiah that all of the Hebrew children two years and under be slain. (See Matthew 2:16-18). Here, again, Herod is the Satanic type and he is attempting to control the birthing of the righteous (Yahshua) from the womb.

We have thus far dealt with the types and the shadows which were under the Law and these pointed to spiritual things. When we extract the real essence or spiritual meaning out of the type and shadow, we find that a physical birth signifies a spiritual birth. We were all generated out of Adam’s loins, degenerated with him in being under the Adamic transgression and it is necessary that we be regenerated or BORN again in order to see the Kingdom of Heaven. Yahshua the Messiah said to Nicodemus, a leader of Israel, “Marvel not that I said unto you, Ye must be born from above,” and Nicodemus asked the question, “How can a man be born when he is old? Can he enter the second time into his mother’s womb and be born again?” Messiah said unto him, “If I have told you earthly things, and you believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you of heavenly things?” (See John 3:1-12). Yahshua is telling Nicodemus in these words that one must understand the natural or earthly things in order to understand spiritual or heavenly things. Thus, a physical birth portrays a spiritual birth.
We have already shown in our discourse on reproduction that the infant descends out of the womb and at the time of birth the bag of waters surrounding him bursts, and blood flows from the mouth of the womb, and the infant takes its first breath of air into its lungs. This is shown in the Pattern by the water in the Laver, the blood on the Brazen Altar, and the Holy Anointing Oil (typifying Spirit or Quickening). Thus, our three-fold witness that the Apostle John spoke of is manifested at the time of a physical birth — the Water, the Blood, and the Spirit (1 John 5:8).

This then, is a natural or physical birth which is a type and a shadow of a spiritual birth. In a spiritual birth, there is an ascent rather than a descent, and the same three-fold witness must be present that is, the Water, the Blood and the Spirit, but it is accomplished in this way: Yahshua the Messiah was our Promised Redeemer, and He was the Father, the Son and the Holy Ghost in one embodiment, and when He was crucified out on Golgotha, John bore record of the three-fold witness of Blood, Water and Spirit for he wrote that forthwith ran there out blood and water, and He had given up the Holy Spirit when He had said, “It is finished” (John 19:30-34). Therefore, if we truly believe in Yahshua the Messiah being our Redeemer according to the Scriptures and the Divine Archetype Pattern, then we are born again in Him and have come from Death unto Life. We have thus been born of the Blood, the Water and the Spirit all of which was in Him. His precious blood was the atonement for our sins, and we are washed clean with the Word, and we are quickened by the Holy Spirit unto newness of Life and Eternal glorification.

Now Satan is definitely and positively against this Spiritual Rebirth. It is his job to see to it that we do not receive Salvation and Eternal Life and he tries to control or prevent it by preaching everything to us but the True Gospel. He lies, he stultifies, and he twists up the Scriptures in order to deceive us so that we might not be born again of the Spirit. Just by the words that he speaks, he murders millions from the pulpits of the churches, via radio and television; via newspapers, books, magazines, etc.. This is virtually a flood of death-dealing waters that flow out of his mouth and drown millions of people on the face of the earth (Revelation 12:15 K.J.V.; Revelation 12:16 H.N.B.). This is his means of controlling Spiritual Rebirths. Remember that Satan is a Deceiver, a Liar, and a Murderer (John 8:44).

Now we have clearly shown how that Satan in the Satanic types of Cain, Pharaoh, Herod, Judas, etc. tried to murder the True children of Yahweh and to keep them from multiplying physically so, and we have shown you how that he is carrying on the same role spiritually so when he commands the people to carry on anything that was under the Old Mosaic Commandment which was fulfilled by Yahshua the Messiah, and nailed to the cross (Colossians 2:14), and anyone who practices physical water baptism, physical Lord’s Suppers, physical footwashing, etc. that were under the Law is denying that Yahshua had the power to fulfill and move it out of the way, and that He now desires us to worship Him in Spirit and in Truth by just believing according to the Scriptures (Genesis to Malachi) that He saved us by His Grace. Physical works are out in this Spiritual Dispensation and anyone who insists upon physical works is murdering and thus preventing our Spiritual rebirth. There is no better example of this Spiritual birth controlling that is carried on by the Roman Catholic Church than the Mass where the Priest puts the wafer (the birth control pill) on the tongue of the recipient, and anyone who partakes of this pill most certainly will not be spiritually born or regenerated. This type of birth control is going on right under the noses of the millions of Roman Catholic converts for they do not realize that anyone who partakes of the natural, carnal or physical ordinances contained under the Mosaic Law are showing their ignorance of the fact that these things were fulfilled by Yahshua the Messiah.

Even though Satan is transformed in this Spiritual Dispensation to appear as an Angel of Light (2 Corinthians 11:13-15), and is carrying on a spiritual birth control through his lies, nevertheless, Yahweh has been merciful to show us plainly that Satan is doing these things by actual physical manifestation. History bears out the fact that the Roman Catholic Church has murdered...
millions of people in its near 2,000 year history. They, themselves, admit to the fact but they say that they
did it in defense of the Church. Yahshua the Messiah, however, never sent His Disciples or Apostles out
to kill anyone, but to raise them from the dead spiritually so by preaching the True Gospel to them, and He
did warn them that there would be those who would seek their lives, and that these would kill the Apostles
thinking that they were doing Yahweh’s service.

Now, let us point out to our readers just how subtle this Devil manifested as the Pope of Rome, and
his ministers, truly is. We keep reminding the reader that the Devil is a Liar! So the Pope of Rome forbids
birth control methods to be practiced among his constituents. It thus appears that he is sanctioning
Yahweh’s will of being fruitful and multiplying. This forbiddance of birth control among Catholics encourages
large families among the Catholics, for husband and wife must either deny themselves sexual gratification
and burn in their desire for one another, or come together and suffer the potentiality of another pregnancy
(except during the so-called safe period which is about five (5) days prior to and seven (7) days after each
menstrual cycle). Either way, the Devil benefits, for if another pregnancy occurs, that is another member
added unto the Roman Catholic Church or the Satanic Host, and one less for Yahweh, or if the husband
and wife stay apart, grave emotional and psychiatric difficulties arise which trouble them and keep them at
one another’s throat, necessitating more confessions. This also encourages unfaithfulness on the part of
wife and husband for one or the other is apt to seek sexual gratification outside the home with the result
following of a condemned mind or a broken home. But we are too far down the line in discussing this
matter of birth control, for you remember that we pointed out to you the reader how that this thing began in
Heaven among the Angelic Creation first, and then was manifested in the physical realm. Hence, the
Satanic influence of the Pope and the Roman Catholic Church begins even before a man and his wife ever
come together in an act of sexual contact. Yes, before they are married in the Roman Catholic Church,
they must agree that they will bring up their yet unborn children in the Roman Catholic Faith. If a Roman
Catholic desires to marry a non-catholic and obtains the permission of the Pope, before they are married
it is understood that the Roman Catholic will work to convert the non-catholic and if any children are
conceived, they must agree to bring them up in the Roman Catholic Church. Now for any person to be a
member of the Roman Catholic faith and to go along with all of its Satanic doctrines, he is already DEAD,
that is, spiritually so, consequently any seed that he brings forth and raises up in the Roman Catholic
doctrine is STILLBORN. This vividly shows the birth-controlling nature of the Pope of Rome, even while
he is yet lying and saying that he doesn’t condone birth control. And in that, he is reaching way back and
literally killing the yet unborn children before they begin to take on shape and form in the womb, he is
worse than the present day abortionist who gets thrown into jail and fined an enormous amount of money
when he attempts to abort one from the womb. The abortionist is usually placed in the situation of trying
to help a distraught wife (often accompanied by her husband) who just feels that she cannot bear the
economic strain of another child, or a pregnant unwed female who faces the stigma of social ostracism, or
a female victim of a rapist or other situation which plays on the sympathies of the abortionist. Yes, I will
agree that a lot of times the abortionist is after the large fee that he collects, but he would not have any
business if the above-mentioned pathetic situations were not presented. Hence, the abortionist in many
instances is rendering a service to the public, as is being acknowledged by the increasing number of
States that are enacting laws permitting abortions under certain circumstances. But what service to mankind
is the Pope of Rome rendering in aborting the Spiritual rebirths of so many millions of people with his
diabolical doctrines! If the abortionist deserves to be thrown into jail, what about the Pope of Rome?

This bargaining for the souls of men by the Devil starts before birth as we have shown by the
Satanic influences of the Roman Catholic doctrine, and all during one’s life he is under heavy
bondage to this belief, and finally death ensues, but the Devil won’t leave you alone
even after death. He says that the Soul goes to Purgatory where it is cleansed by the flames of Purgatory and must abide for awhile, and the living relatives must give money to have masses said to get the dead souls out of Purgatory. The suffering of the souls in the flames is exploited for all it is worth until the last dime is drained out of the pockets of the grieving and sympathetic living relatives. Thus, we see that the Pope of Rome does practice birth control to the infinite degree starting before birth and proceeding on after death, but he lies in feigning that he is against birth control. However, Yahweh has brought him to a dilemma from which he cannot escape, for with the world populations threatening a “population explosion” he is having exceeding pressure placed on him by world governments to give sanction to the birth control pill and other contraceptives. In addition to this, his own congregation of Roman Catholics have become sick and tired of going along with the foolishness of their teachings on such matters and are leaving the Roman Catholic Church in great numbers and others are threatening to leave unless some early change is made in their laws on birth control. Still others have just gone ahead and disobeyed the Roman Catholic Church’s teaching and are using the contraceptive pills or other devices, and this latter group is not a few and are increasing daily. Hence, the Pope of Rome was faced with a do or die situation. He had to either give sanction to the pill to stop the wholesale exodus from his Church and to appease the world governments, and admit to the whole world that the Roman Catholic Church has been wrong all this time in respect to its teaching concerning birth control and which has been devoutly sanctioned and tenaciously adhered to by so many Popes including the late Pope Pius XII and Pope John XXIII; or he could ban the pill and suffer the ruin of his church. That is the reason it took Pope Paul VI so long to decide on the birth control issue, but he had to decide one way or the other, and no matter what way he decided it was going to be his undoing for Yahweh had brought him to this end.

The decision of Pope Paul VI to ban the contraceptive pill was broadcast to the world in July, 1968 in his Vitae Humanae (his encyclical) and as predicted, it has had a profound effect upon the Cardinals, Priests, and laity of the Roman Catholic Church, and has caused wide-spread abandonment of the Church, and strife and discord. Pope Paul has become so worked up by the adverse reaction to his encyclical that he has called a meeting at his hierarchy in August, 1969 to decide what the over-all negative response to his encyclical has been and to decide what measures can be instituted to curtail it, but as we have already stated, he cannot do anything about it for this is Yahweh’s way of exposing and revealing the Son of Perdition (2 Thessalonians 2:1-4) before He (Yahweh) rings down the curtain on this Age and reveals Himself as the One and Only Potentate, King of Kings and Lord of Lords (1 Timothy 6:15).

THE ENDOCRINE SYSTEM AND THE PATTERN

Everyone is familiar with the fact that the state of his health is dependent upon the operation of certain glands in his body, for he will often remark, “my glands are not working right” if he doesn’t feel well and cannot otherwise explain the cause of his bad feeling. These glands do exert a powerful influence over the way we feel and the way the body physically reacts, for they exert this influence or power through control over a yet not fully understood province of the body, its internal chemistry.

A gland is a cell or an organ that secretes some substance, and they are of two types, classified according to the way they secrete their substances. One type whose secretions move outward usually by way of ducts to some body surface as the skin, itself, or to some lining of the digestive tract or respiratory tract, etc., are called exocrine glands. The second type whose secretions move inward, without benefit of ducts, into the blood stream are called endocrine glands. Examples of the first type are the sweat glands, and sebaceous (oil) glands whose secretions are evident on the skin, and the mucus glands whose secretions lubricate or moisten the digestive or respiratory tracts; also the mammary glands whose secretions provide milk for a nursing infant, and the salivary glands whose secretions soften the food which
enters the mouth.

The second type of glands, the endocrine glands, are the ones that one refers to when he says his ‘glands are not working right,’ and examples of these are the thyroid gland which is located in the neck region, at the Adam’s apple, the pituitary gland in the base of the brain which controls a number of bodily functions, and the sex glands, the ovaries and testes. It is this second type of gland that we will be concerned with in this discussion, for its very make-up, that of moving its secretions INWARD, bespeaks of inward or spiritual things as the Apostle Paul wrote, “Now we have received not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of Yahweh; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of Yahweh, which things also we speak, not in the words which man’s wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing SPIRITUAL THINGS WITH SPIRITUAL” (1 Corinthians 2:12-13, K.J.V.).

The endocrines are the great chemical regulators of bodily function, and their substances which are secreted are called hormones, from the Greek hormon, meaning “arouse to activity,” and these substances (hormones) serve as chemical messengers to excite or stimulate some profound activity in an organ or tissue somewhere in the body. This function is vital to the operation of the physical body and without it, one could not survive. Along with the nervous system, the endocrine system serves as the major means of controlling the activities of the physical body; the nervous system acts quickly, whereas the endocrine system acts more slowly in adjusting and regulating these bodily functions. In comparison with the liver or heart, these endocrine glands are small and insignificant and are tucked away in obscure places in the body and altogether would not weigh more than five or six ounces, but in reference to the power they exert upon the whole body, they are as little giants and wield an extraordinary and important effect throughout the body. Is it not so, with spiritual things? Yahshua said, “If you have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you” (Matthew 17:20). The endocrines are as little grains of mustard seeds distributed throughout the body, and no one can deny the fact that they literally move mountains when one thinks of the profound effect they exert in the body.

Well, how does the endocrine system compare with the Pattern, and what does it show of spiritual things? Following is a schematic drawing of the endocrine glands arranged according to the Pattern.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PINEAL</th>
<th>PITUITARY</th>
<th>PITUITARY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Posterior)</td>
<td>(Anterior)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Para</td>
<td>Para</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THYROID</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Para</td>
<td>Para</td>
<td>Para</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADRENAL</td>
<td>ADRENAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GONAD</td>
<td>GONAD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Immediately one can see that the above arrangement fits the Pattern for there is a three-fold arrangement of the glands with a total of nine principle glands making up the whole, there is duplication, as one can see. This arrangement fits the Pattern of The Tabernacle, and the Super Incorporeal Form (Elohim). (See the following diagrams).
We will now explain the correlationship of the various endocrine glands of the physical body and the furnishings of the Tabernacle which is the Pattern. The pineal gland situated in the substance of the brain above the pituitary gland is obscure as far as its function is concerned. *Very little is known about this gland, but medical scientists are positive that it exerts some type of profound influence upon the physical body early in life, but diminishes in importance as one gets older.* It was thought of by mythologists as a sort of Cycloptic or Third Eye for they believed that it was the seat of man's thoughts and ideas and motivations. It is given this position of being superior to the pituitary gland because medical scientists now know that even though the pituitary gland is called the master gland of the body, it receives its commands, or it is under the control of a higher brain center. This obscurity and vagueness of knowledge concerning this gland (pineal) correlates beautifully with the Cloud above the Mercy Seat which represents Yahweh without shape and form, in His incomprehensible and inscrutable state. Seeing that Yahweh is omnipresent, and encompasses all things, and is in all things (Acts 17:28), there is nothing hid from Him, so the Psalmist David wrote, “The eyes of Yahweh are in every place, beholding the evil and the good” (Proverbs 15:3). Compare the concept of Yahweh as being an all-seeing eye with the belief that early scientists and mythologists held that the pineal gland was the ‘third eye’ which controlled everything in the physical body (see Series No. 1 chart with the Eye in the Cloud). Even the matter of the pineal gland exerting its influence early in life, fits the Purpose of Yahweh and the scheme of things, seeing that most religionists feel that Yahweh did perform great works and miracles in the days of Moses and the other Prophets, but has not been heard from since the days of Yahshua and the Apostles! This, of course, is not true; for every Son of Yahweh knows Him and is aware of His marvelous workings until this present moment.

Next is the pituitary gland with its two-part makeup. We have already likened it unto the two Tables of Stone that were placed in the Ark of the Covenant. These were twin stones as the Archangels were twins in appearance, so we are likening the anterior part of the pituitary

* Very recent scientific information (January, 1969) is that the Pineal gland is acted on by light passing through the eyes which has an effect upon the production of substance called melatonin, which in turn affects the sex organs. This fits our description of the Light (or Shekinah) in the cloud.
gland to one Tablet of Stone (or an Archangel), and the posterior part of the pituitary gland to the other Tablet of Stone (or the other Archangel). Three laws were written on one Tablet, and seven laws were written on the other Tablet (see the charts). This compares favorably with the fact that the posterior part of the pituitary gland secretes or stores three substances (only two have been identified), and the anterior parts secrete seven substances (that have been identified). NOTE: please remember that the endocrine system is not well understood by medical scientists.

The thyroid gland is located in the neck region (the Second Vail of the Tabernacle) and correlates with the Golden Altar of Incense which has four horns on it, one at each corner. These horns are identified in the glandular system as the four parathyroid glands which surround the thyroid. It is said that these glands have to do with the calcium content of the blood and the amount of calcium deposits in the bones. It is interesting to note that a horn (animal) is a bony protuberance composed of calcium salts. The thyroid gland itself secretes thyroxin which exerts a metabolic effect on the body tissues, that is, it controls the rate at which food is converted into heat and energy in the cells of the body. This burning process exerted by the thyroxin of the gland correlates well with the coals of fire on the Golden Altar of Incense which burned the incense!

The adrenal glands, one on each side are correlative with the Golden Candlestick, and the Table of Shewbread respectively. Since both adrenal glands are alike, it is absolutely necessary that each gland have a two-fold effect since it correlates with the Golden Candlestick and the Table of Shewbread — and so it is! The inner portion of each adrenal gland secretes a substance epinephrine which quickens the body from a resting state as the light of the Golden Candlestick dispels the darkness and enlivens the Holy Place. Furthermore, this substance exerts a profound effect upon the blood vessels and the heart to cause an increased flow of blood through them (remember the correlation of the Golden Candlestick in the Tabernacle with the Aorta, the principle blood vessel coming from the heart). The outer portion of each adrenal gland secretes no less than thirty different substances called steroids (which mean solid or firm) which perform a yeoman's job of sustaining many bodily processes. Is it too hard to see the correlation of these substances with the bread of the Table of Shewbread which was the daily sustenance of the Levitical High Priest and True Bread from Heaven? These steroid substances are now the true bread and butter of every doctor's armamentarium. Yes, also remember that Yahshua the Messiah was thirty years old (thirty steroids) when He went into His Ministry (Luke 3:23).

The pancreas gland also has a two-fold function. It is both an exocrine gland (sends some of its secretions outward by means of ducts to the mucus lining of the intestinal tract), and an endocrine gland (sends other secretions into the blood stream). It is correlated with the Brazen Laver which too, has a two-fold meaning, for it represents the baptism of repentance (a burial or a death) and the washing of regeneration (a making alive again). The baptism of repentance (Hebrews 6:1-2; Mark 1:1-4; Romans 6:1-11) was manifest prior to the death of Yahshua and represented a degeneration, and the washing of regeneration (Ephesians 5:25-33; Acts 2:2-4; John 7:38-39 K.J.V.) was manifested with the reception of the Holy Ghost on the Day of Pentecost. Thus, the Brazen Laver serving this two-fold purpose of a degeneration followed by a regeneration in one operation typifies the pancreas whose exocrine substances act on the food to break it down or digest it (as a death) and whose endocrine substance, insulin, acts in the blood to burn sugar to give energy which is life!

The gonads are the sex glands, the testes in the male, and the ovaries in the female. Each of these glands has a two-fold secretion also, the testes elaborate spermatozoa or male seeds, which pass out from the gland by means of a duct or tube, and the ovaries likewise elaborate seeds that pass from the gland by means of a tube. In this respect, the testes and the ovaries are exocrine glands, that is, they pass their secretions outward by means of ducts. In addition to this exocrine function, both testes and ovaries secrete substances which pass
inward (endocrine) into the blood stream and exert their influence on body contour, the distribution of hair on the body, etc. These substances are called sex hormones, e.g. male sex hormones and female sex hormones. Now it remains to be shown how these sex glands parallel the last two structures in the Tabernacle, the Brazen Altar of Sin Sacrifice and the Holy Anointing Oil. We have already learned that sacrificial animals of all types, cattle and fowls, were offered on the Brazen Altar and all of them pointed to Yahshua the Messiah who was the Real Sacrificial Lamb (John 1:29). One cannot begin to number all of the animals that were slaughtered or died before the True Lamb of Yahweh came on the scene and fulfilled them all in sacrificing Himself (Matthew 5:17, K.J.V.). He died, therefore, and resurrected from the grave that we might live and have eternal life. Witness the same phenomenon happening in respect to the sex glands. There are countless seeds elaborated by the male and ONLY ONE seed fertilizes an egg (from the female ovary) to bring about conception. All of the other male seeds (sperm) die — but the one seed which manages to fertilize an egg accomplishes the formation of a living being (fetus) which when fully matured has in its body numerous sperm cells which is in essence, the rebirth or regeneration of all the other cells which had previously died! Yahshua said, "In my Father's house are many mansions, if it were not so, I would have told you" (John 14:2). He (Yahshua the Messiah) was His Father's house, for He had said that the Father was in Him (John 14:10). Therefore, when He raised from the dead, many of the sons of Yahweh who slept in the graves, arose and went on into Jerusalem with Him, and these made up His body (Matthew 27:52; 1 Corinthians 12th chapter). So, one can see the sacrifice of the many sperm cells which point to the sacrifices on the Brazen Altar, and one can see the conception of a new life in the union of the sperm cell and ovum (female seed) which points to the Holy Anointing Oil representing a quickening.

The fore-going explanation of how endocrine glands representing an inner or spiritual body corresponds to the make-up and furnishings of the Mosaic Tabernacle, gives us further proof of the undeniable fact that man is made in the likeness and image of Yahweh. The explanation was rather abbreviated in order to make it simple, so that everyone could understand the wondrous workings of our Eternal Creator.

THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

Respiration is one of the most vital functions that is carried on in the physical body. It is synonymous with life itself, for without this process of inhaling air into the lungs, man could not exist. Through the process of breathing, man is constantly in intimate contact with his environment. Man lives within an atmosphere and this self-same atmosphere is within the man. If one would liken this atmosphere to Divine Spirit which is Yahweh (John 4:24) which is without descriptive shape or form, and in which we live and move and have our being (Acts 17:28), then see this atmosphere or air inhaled into the lungs where it is absorbed into the blood stream and carried to every cell and tissue of the physical body with the result that the inhaled air (spirit) has the same shape and form of the physical body, one would have profound, tangible evidence of a spiritual body residing inside the physical body. Furthermore, since the physical body could not survive without this air (spirit) dwelling therein, it points up the superiority and more exceeding excellence of the spiritual body over the physical body. I cannot leave this particular point without bringing into focus another vital point. Since all of the cells and tissues of the physical body give off carbon dioxide, a waste product, this gaseous waste material also takes the shape and form of our physical bodies, and therefore is indisputable proof of an evil or satanic spirit abiding within us also. Thus, the air or atmosphere which we inhale denotes the righteous spiritual body within, and the carbon dioxide denotes the unrighteous spiritual body residing within. The Apostle Paul wrote, “For I delight in the Law of Yahweh (righteous) after the inward man: but I see another Law (unrighteous) in my members warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin
The first diagram shows the five lobes of the lungs where the blood is replenished with oxygen and returned to the heart from which it is pumped to all of the organs of the physical body. This renewal of the blood represents Pentecost as we have explained in our chapter entitled ‘THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM.’ The word Pentecost means fiftieth, as it occurred 50 days after Yahshua the Messiah had raised from the grave, hence there must be 5 lobes (the 0 is insignificant) of the lungs to correspond with this Pentecost. Furthermore, the whole respiratory system is likened unto an inverted tree with the root located in the neck region. This neck region is the Second Vail in the Tabernacle pattern or it is the River Jordan in the Migratory Pattern. The Apostle John in the Book of Revelation spoke about the Tree of Life being on either side of the River, so the respiratory system represents the Tree of Life on this side of the River, and Life on the other side of the River.

The second diagram displays the thymus gland which represents the Cloud that led the Israelites all of the way from Egypt to Canaan Land. There is no wonder, then, that this gland is very prominent in infancy and early childhood but becomes dried up and much smaller as one reaches puberty and adulthood, as the Cloud ceased to lead the Israelites after they had reached Canaan Land. Also note that in this picture, the heart which is situated more to the left side in the chest cavity, actually becomes the missing third lobe of the lungs on the left side, therefore this would make three lobes on the right and three on the left to correspond exactly with the Godhead operating before and after Pentecost.

Our third diagram gives a close-up view of the larynx or voice box. This structure placed right in the neck or the Second Vail (or Jordan River) gives mute testimony to the Golden Altar of Incense which had four horns and was placed right before the Second Vail of the Tabernacle. This gives more substantiation to the fact that the lungs and the respiratory system represent this Altar as this particular part displays the four horns seen on the Golden Altar of Incense. This voice box has two superior horns (one on either side) and two inferior horns and the wind or air proceeding up through the larynx represents the incense wafting up off of the Altar. The incense burned on the Altar in the Tabernacle was composed of four ingredients – stacte, onycha, galbanum and frankincense, which were sweet spices and no one knew the formula but the High Priest; likewise air, which is the sweet incense of the tabernacle of our bodies is composed mainly of four substances – oxygen, hydrogen, nitrogen and carbon dioxide and no one knows the exact chemical formula for air except Yahshua the Messiah, our High Priest.
(Page was intentionally left blank to correspond with book format)
which is in my members” (Romans 7:22-23). No one can deny the presence of this waste material in his body, and likewise, no one can deny the presence of an evil spirit within our bodies. It is by the preaching of the True Gospel of Yahshua the Messiah (baptizing in the name) that this evil or negative spirit is cast down. The Apostle John wrote, “If we say that we have not sinned, we make Him (Yahshua) a liar, and His Word is not in us.” (1 John 1:10). The breathing in of good wholesome air (the True Gospel of Yahshua the Messiah) dispels the carbon dioxide (the devil or ignorance of Yahweh) from our Tabernacles.

The respiratory system is situated in the middle compartment (Holy Place) of the Tabernacle of the physical body. Anatomically, it consists of three lobes of lung tissue on the right side and two lobes on the left. Technically, one thinks of the heart, being situated mostly on the left side, as being the MISSING lung lobe on the left, then there would be three lobes on either side. Furthermore, there is a sort of no-man’s land, the mediastinum, situated between both the right and left lungs. The word mediastinum means “standing in the middle” or “standing between,” and it is an area that is virtually free from any bacterial contaminants or germs. Therefore, viewing the respiratory apparatus as three lobes on the right, and three lobes on the left (including the heart) with the mediastinum between them, we find an exact copy or duplication of the Ark of the Covenant in the Most Holy Place of the Tabernacle. There was a cherubim of Glory on the one side of the Ark of the Covenant, and a cherubim of Glory on the other side of the Ark of the Covenant with the Cloud (or invisible presence of Yahweh) dwelling between (Exodus 25:18-22). Likewise, the brain being situated in the Most Holy Place of the Tabernacle of the physical body must have one cerebral hemisphere (half of the cerebrum) on one side and one cerebral hemisphere on the other side with the corpus callosum (or commissure) of the brain situated between them. This exact copying of the structure found in the Most Holy Place and Holy Place of both our physical body and the Mosaic Tabernacle (which is the Pattern, Exodus 25:40) proves and vindicates that Elohim is the express image of Yahweh, the Father (Hebrews 1:1-3), and therefore, are one and the same. “Philip (the disciple) saith unto Him, Rabbi shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us. Yahshua said unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? He that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Shew us the Father?” (John 14:8-9). The Holy Place of the Tabernacle displayed a Golden Candlestick on one side, a Golden Table of Shewbread on the other side, and the Golden Altar of Incense situated above and between. As is the Most Holy Place, Yahweh the Father, so is the Holy Place, Elohim, the Son of Yahweh.

The respiratory system also presents another very interesting phenomenon. The trachea (or windpipe) courses downward from the neck and divides into a right and left branch (bronchus) and then each further subdivides into smaller branches (bronchioles) resembling an inverted or upside down tree. Throughout this tree are an untold number of air-sacs which are attached to the smaller bronchioles as fruit on a tree. These little fruit-like attachments more closely resemble bunches of grapes hanging on a vine. Yahshua, the Son of Yahweh said, “I am the true vine, and My Father is the husbandman. Every branch in me that beareth not fruit He taketh away; and every branch that beareth fruit, He purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit” (John 15:1-2). John, the Revelator, heard the angel say, “Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe” (Revelation 14:18), and in another place John said, “And when he (the angel) opened the fifth seal, I saw under the Altar (Altar of Incense in the Holy Place) the souls of them that were slain for the word of Yahweh and for the testimony which they held; and they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Yahweh, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?” (Revelation 6:9-10). The branching configuration of the trachea or windpipe and the bronchi and bronchioles represent the Tree of Life (which is Yahshua the Messiah, the Son of Yahweh), and the air-sacs represent the fruit of the earth which He has begotten through His sacrifice of Himself which is all of us that are saved (a countless number). And furthermore, Yahshua said, “When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the
prophet, STAND in the Holy Place” (Matthew 24:15). So we have undeniable proof that Yahshua has saved untold numbers of souls and we see them standing just where He told them to stand (in the Holy Place) as witnessed by our own air-sacs of our lungs. Yes, indeed, and each of them is filled with the Spirit (Holy Ghost) as is manifested by each of the air-sacs being filled with air or oxygen which represents the Spirit! And further proof is this: the neck region of our physical body corresponds with the Second Vail of the Mosaic Tabernacle which was ripped out or rent in twain when Yahshua arose from the grave an immortal or quickening spirit (Matthew 27:51; 1 Corinthians 15:45-53). The Apostle Paul, referred to this Vail as the vail of his flesh (Hebrews 10:20). In the Migratory Pattern, this Second Vail is represented by the Jordan River.

So, in retrospect the neck region of the physical body, the Second Vail of the Mosaic Tabernacle, the Jordan River in Israel’s journey to Canaan Land, and the flesh are all synonymous and have the same meaning. Consequently, when the Apostle John wrote, “In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river was there the tree of life which bare twelve manner of fruits,” (Revelation 22:2) he was referring to our having the Holy Ghost while yet in the flesh walking around on this earth plane (on this side of the river) and to those who have the Holy Ghost who have departed out of the flesh (the other side of the river). Yes, the word of Yahweh is in us, and we in Him — that is, on either side of the river, the flesh. Witness, therefore, the respiratory tree on one side of the neck region (the river) and the branching nervous system (it branches from the spinal cord entering the brain into smaller and smaller outshoots just like a tree) on the other side of the neck region, and one has a definite confirmation of what John said on the Isle of Patmos.

Oh yes, we did not tell you of the fruit on the branching nerve tree which makes up one’s brain — well it (the fruit) is the nerve cells themselves which are called ASTROCYTES (star cells) because they resemble stars. Did not Yahweh-Elohim promise Abraham that He would multiply his seed as the Stars of Heaven and as the sands of the sea (Genesis 22:17)? Would YOU like to try to count the cells of your brain? These cells typify the heavenly host of angels which are on the other side of the river (the flesh), and which also make up the body of Yahshua which is the True Church. The Apostle Paul wrote that the Purpose of Yahweh is, “That in the dispensation of the fullness of times He might gather together in One all things in Yahshua the Messiah, both which are in heaven (the angels represented by the astrocytes or brain cells of our body), and which are on earth (those yet living in the flesh with the Holy Ghost in them represented by the grape-like air-sacs of the lungs); even in Him” (Ephesians 1:10). Oh yes, the astrocytes (or star cells) have the spirit in them as represented by the electrical impulses mediated by nerve cells!

There is yet another phenomenon (and there are many more for Yahweh is limitless) of the respiratory system that must be elaborated upon. Everyone is aware of the fact that the vital capacity of the lungs (the amount of air held by the lungs) can be increased by the practice of deep breathing daily, and the avoidance of certain detrimental habits as smoking, etc.. In such cases of increased vital capacity, the number of functioning air-sacs is increased. We have already explained what it means, spiritually, to take in or breathe good wholesome air. It is synonymous to the receiving of the Holy Ghost or True Gospel into our bodies. Therefore, this act of increasing the number of air-sacs by breathing deeply indicates that daily the True Church or Body of Yahshua is being added unto as the Gospel is preached throughout the world. Yahshua said, “And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world (age) for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come” (Matthew 24:14). And Luke the physician wrote, “And they (the Apostles) continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart, praising Yahweh, and having favor with all the people. AND ELOHIM ADDED to the CONGREGATION DAILY SUCH AS SHOULD BE SAVED.” (Acts 2:46-47).

Respiration is inspiration and just as a good breath of air is exhilarating to the physical body and nourishes it, then also the reception of the Real Truth into our heart and minds
is the Divine Inspiration which perks up and enlivens our spiritual body. If we do not breathe, we die; if we receive not the Real Truth, we are dead walking around on this earth plane. The Apostle Paul wrote, “But she that liveth in pleasure (sensual or carnal, or physical delights) is DEAD while she liveth” (1 Timothy 5:6).

THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM AND THE PATTERN

The physical body is sustained by the circulating of a reddish fluid through well-defined pathways called blood vessels by a muscular pump, the heart which is situated in the chest cavity toward the left side. This organ, the heart, being located in the bosom of the physical body or Holy Place typifies Elohim or the Word of Yahweh who dwells in the Bosom of the Father (John 1:18) and the blood flowing out from it to every cell, fibre, tissue and organ of the physical body and sustaining them denotes that all Life is in the Son or comes from the Son of Yahweh (John 1:4), and further denotes His Love for all mankind for no cell or tissue of the body is discriminated against, whether it be red, blue, white or any other color. One would ask the question why is the blood red in color? The answer is that Elohim made a physical man (the first) in His likeness and image, and called their name (remember he was both male and female) Adam (Genesis 5:2); the word ADAM means RED; and seeing that all races of mankind are sustained by red blood it points to the common ancestry of all of us. All families of the earth, indeed, are the offspring of Adam and Eve whether they be white, yellow, black, red or what have you. In addition to this fact; when one remembers that Elohim is symbolized as being the Light of the world, and when light is passed through a prism it forms a band of different colors called the spectrum according to their wavelengths with RED being the FIRST COLOR of this spectrum. This explains why the first man was named RED or ADAM and all of the different colors of races of mankind have in turn had their generation and manifestation in this earth plane — but as it takes seven different colors to make a rainbow, thus it takes the different colors of the races or families of mankind to show forth of the one Yahweh. This matter of different colorations is repeated throughout Yahweh’s whole creation, e.g. in the bird kingdom, in plants, stratas of earth, the marine life, and indeed even in the angelic creation (Ezekiel 28:13).

The blood vessels which carry the blood throughout the physical body are of three types, the arteries which carry oxygenated or so-called pure blood from the heart to the various parts of the body, the veins which carry carbon dioxide laden blood from the various parts of the body back to the heart, and the capillaries which are networks of minute thread-like vessels that connect arteries and veins. The arteries pertain to the Mystery of Righteousness, and the veins pertain to the Mystery of Unrighteousness, and usually wherever one finds an artery, he will find a vein lying right along beside it (Job 1:6; Matthew 4:1-3; Zechariah 3:1; John 13:21-26). The capillaries, of which there is an incalculable number, will carry either oxygenated (pure) blood or impure blood depending upon whether they lie nearer the arterial side of the vascular bed or nearer the venous side of the vascular bed and these pertain to the host of the generations of mankind showing that we are either righteous or unrighteous depending upon which Spirit is operating in us (Hebrews 12:6-8; Matthew 6:24; Revelation 22:11).

The blood has a most significant spiritual meaning; it is spoken of in our Bibles from Genesis to Revelation. Yahweh told the Israelites, “And whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people. For the Life of the flesh is In the Blood: and I have given it to you upon the Altar to make atonement for your souls; for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul” (Leviticus 17:10-11). Let us repeat that it says that the Life of the flesh is IN the blood. The divine significance or interpretation of the above statement is that the Real Life which is Elohim was manifested in Yahshua the Messiah. It was NOT the physical body or actual blood of the Messiah that was the real genuine sacrifice but it was the LIFE or SPIRIT which was manifested in that
body that was the Real Thing. Yahshua said It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are SPIRIT and they are LIFE (John 6:63).

In support of the above-mentioned facts, we find that the blood of our physical body carries oxygen which is likened unto Spirit (John 3:8), and it is this oxygen which is IN the Blood that is the real, genuine life-giving substance of our physical body. If the blood is deprived of this oxygen, the body cannot live! The oxygen is an invisible gaseous substance but nevertheless, it is vitally important to the proper functioning of every integral part of our physical body. Could one foolishly deny its importance because it is invisible! Every cell of the physical body urgently needs this invisible substance which is present in the blood to survive.

A study of blood shows in other ways that the Divine Three-fold Spirit is present in the blood for it contains three specific plasma proteins which are representative of this: Albumin, Globulin and Fibrinogen in that order which denotes the Father (Yahweh), the Word or Son (Elohim), and the Holy Ghost (Yahshua the Messiah). It is interesting to take notice that the third protein, fibrinogen, is involved in the clotting mechanism of the blood and such clots look like flesh, so it is that Yahshua the Messiah was the fleshly manifestation of Elohim or the Word (the Word was made flesh — John 1:14). Furthermore, the blood can be separated into three different fractions: when blood is allowed to stand it will clot and form a coagulum or blood clot and the resulting clear yellowish fluid which surrounds this clot is called SERUM; whole blood when observed on a slide under a microscope is observed to consist of cellular elements floating around in a liquid medium which is known as PLASMA; thus we see the serum representing Pure Spirit or Yahweh, Plasma representing Elohim, and whole blood (which only has the ability to clot) representing Yahshua the Messiah.

The cellular elements of the blood are also of three types, the colored corpuscles or red blood cells, the colorless corpuscles or white blood cells, and the platelets which are more or less dissimilar cells possessing no nucleous and being of various shapes and sizes. The red cells are more numerous, and they signify the Jews or Israelites (the Real Jews — Romans 2:28-29), the white cells signify the Gentiles, and the platelets signify the host of varied creatures besides man that Yahweh has created and which are also included in his Divine Purpose (Exodus 12:31-32; Isaiah 11:6-7). These cellular elements floating in the tide of the blood shows how everything and everybody is encompassed by the Spirit of Yahweh and whether we recognize it or not, we are all under the influence of Yahweh and furthermore, we are all on the move; we are either progressing unto more spiritual understanding and Eternal Life or retrogressing unto more deceivableness and Eternal Damnation — no one is marking time or standing still!

Before we proceed any further with a more detailed explanation of these cellular elements let us consider something of the origin of the blood, itself. It is generally thought that blood, especially the red cell portion, comes from the marrow of the bones, and also that the liver plays a contributing part. Let us see if that holds true according to the spiritual meaning of the various organs concerned. The bony skeleton of the physical body represents incorporealization. It is a body in definite shape and form but invisible to the naked eye being covered by the flesh. It therefore represents the Soul or Incorporeal Body. Remember how Joseph instructed and commanded the Israelites that they carry his bones up out of Egypt when they left (Genesis 50:24-25) and the prophecy of Ezekiel concerning the dry bones in the valley (Ezekiel 37:1-14). Therefore, if we say that all life stems from Elohim and that it is through Him that we receive Eternal Life (John 1:4; John 17:3), and Elohim is the Super Incorporeal manifestation of Yahweh, then our bones MUST have something to do with the formation of blood which is the life of the physical body.

Likewise, the liver situated in the Outer Court of the physical body and being the most prominent organ therein, typifies Yahshua the Messiah as He was manifested in the earth plane (Outer Court) being a Giant (spiritually so) among men. And as we have already stated the Life was in Him for He was the Light of the World, and it was the Spirit in Him that He bestowed
The picture above displays the circulatory system of man’s physical body. It is apparent that the circulatory system is as a branching tree (the Tree of Life) and in the diagram on the left, the heart (which represents Yahshua the Messiah) is the only fruit on this tree, and the tree itself is as a weeping willow for the whole Purpose of Yahweh from start to finish is one big crucifixion of heartache but it ends in a happy and glorious state. One will notice that the arteries which carry pure or oxygenated blood (the lighter blood vessels) are accompanied by veins carrying impure blood which depicts the Mystery of Righteousness being accompanied by the Mystery of Iniquity wherever the blood flows. In other words, the Devil or Satan is always right alongside of the True Apostle of Yahshua as Judas was right with Yahshua the Messiah. One can further see the capillaries which are intermediate between the arteries and the veins which depict the generations of the flesh who are either influenced by the Devil or by Yahshua. This whole blood vascular system is a closed system from start to finish, or it makes a circuit from the heart back to the heart which further depicts the Purpose of Yahweh starting out from Pure Spirit or Yahweh and it must return or wind up in Pure Spirit or Yahweh. In the stream of this flood flows the red blood cells (Jews) the white blood cells (the Gentiles) and the platelets (all of the other creatures of Yahweh). This stream nourishes the whole physical body and without it, no tissue could remain alive which connotes the Spirit of Yahweh. One will also notice in the diagram on the right, the cross-like partition of the heart which typifies the crucifixion of the Lamb slain before the foundation of the world (therefore, it is in the Holy Place). The blood entering the heart from the veins is impure denoting all of the time from the Adamic transgression to Pentecost, whereas the blood on the left side of the heart returning from the lungs is pure denoting the time from Pentecost after the Holy Spirit was poured out upon mankind. Lastly, the blood of all races of mankind is red which connotes our common ancestor who was Adam (which means RED), and the Real Essence of Life (the oxygen) is IN the blood (Leviticus 17:11).
(Page was intentionally left blank to correspond with book format)
upon mankind that we might be blessed in Him. Even the word LIVER denotes life-possessing qualities, consequently we see again that our physical organ, the liver, must have something to do with providing life-giving blood but it only acts as a blood forming organ in fetal life; its blood forming action stops at birth which signifies that Yahshua was our Life while He was in the flesh, but when we are regenerated and born again, it is the Super Incorporeal body (bones) that take over the blood forming function.

We will now return to our discussion of the cellular elements of the blood. The red corpuscles in their immature form possess a nucleus but in their mature form there is no visible nucleus but in its place the mature red cells have taken on the ability to hold and transport oxygen within their confines, which oxygen is vitally needed by every cell or tissue in the body. This phenomenon can be likened unto the Jews who had a physical or visible Law of commandments given to them by Yahweh in the Wilderness of Sinai, but later this Old Covenant was fulfilled by Yahshua the Messiah and taken away, and in its place the Jews were given a NEW or INVISIBLE LAW OF THE SPIRIT or Holy Ghost which gospel (good news) they were to carry to the Gentiles for their salvation also (Jeremiah 31:31-34; Matthew 5:17, K.J.V.; Hebrews 10:9; 2 Corinthians 3:1-3 and Acts 15:7).

The Jews were the first of the families of the Earth to receive the Holy Spirit or the Promise of the Father (Yahweh) which He had promised Abraham that He would give through his seed, and on the sixth day of June A.D. 33 which was Pentecost, the Holy Spirit did come to them (Acts 2:1-5), but it was seven (7) years later that the Gentiles received the Holy Spirit at Cornelius’ house in Caesarea with Peter, a Jew, preaching to them. Hence, we see the red blood cells (Jews) carrying the life-giving oxygen to the white cells (Gentiles) and all of the different cells and tissues of the body in every corner and recess no matter how remote.

The white corpuscles are the warriors of the body for they wander throughout the body carrying on the defense of the body. They are present wherever there is any invading germ or bacterium and they fight to the death to protect the body. These white corpuscles are of many varieties e.g., the monocytes, leucocytes, basophils, eosinophils, lymphocytes, etc., and they are likened unto the Gentile nations which were always at war with one another, and inhabited great walled-up cities and other defense posts, very much unlike the Jews who were a peaceful nation and lived in tents throughout their journeyings.

The platelets which are the third type of cellular elements found in the blood are apparently devoid of a nucleus and are of various shapes and sizes but are smaller than the red blood cells. The platelets represent the various other creatures of Elohim’s creation e.g., the beasts of the field, the flocks, the birds, fish etc., which are said to be devoid of a soul as the platelet is devoid of a nucleus. These creatures are certainly included in Yahweh’s Eternal Purpose (1 Corinthians 15:39). The function of these platelets is to aid in the clotting mechanism of the blood and they are therefore referred to as thrombocytes. Since a blood clot resembles flesh and the platelets are essential to clot formation, and they are devoid of a nucleus (or are soulless) and they represent the beasts of the field, etc., could not these platelets represent us when we are devoid of an understanding of Yahweh according to reality and truth? The Apostle Peter likened us unto natural brute beasts when we are devoid of the Holy Spirit (2 Peter 2:12), that is when we continue to follow after the natural, carnal, physical Law of Commandments and not after the Law of the Spirit (Romans 8th chapter).

As the blood returns from the various parts of the body back to the heart, it is definitely devoid of its oxygen content and is laden with carbon dioxide. It is all moving toward the heart through the veins and as it enters the heart, this impure blood is confined to one side of the heart by a vertical partition which divides the heart into right and left sides. The blood enters into the right auricle and then goes down into the right ventricle. This situation pertains to the generations of the flesh from Adam to Yahshua which were all concluded under and laden with sin and were devoid of the Holy Spirit, and all were looking forward to the coming of the Promised Redeemer who took upon Himself ALL of our transgressions (the heart
represents the Messiah — see Romans 5:14; Romans 2:23; Isaiah 53:4-5). Yes, He bore our sins upon the cross, and He stood between us and the Father (Yahweh) to act as an intermediary or mediator (1 Timothy 2:5) for us, just as the heart receives all of the carbon dioxide-laden blood from all over the body and the flesh of the heart is distributed upon a cross-like partition which divides it into two upper chambers and two lower chambers as well as a right and left side; and the heart pumps the blood to the lungs where it receives the refreshing oxygen and relinquishes its waste material and then returns back to the heart from whence it is pumped to all of the cells and tissues of the body. The short distance from the heart to the lungs is likened unto the short period of time from the crucifixion of Yahshua the Messiah unto Pentecost (53 days) when the Jews received the Holy Spirit as a mighty rushing wind at Jerusalem and it filled all of the house where they were sitting (Acts 2:1-2) just as the air enters into the lungs and fills them with refreshing oxygen. As the red blood cells take on the oxygen in the lungs, they definitely and positively give up their carbon dioxide or waste material. Oh, if we could just heed this lesson, for if we say that we are of the Holy Spirit or are under the Dispensation of Grace, we should not be participating in the Carnal Ordinances and sacrifices, etc., which were under the Old Mosaic Covenant (Colossians 2:14-23).

When the blood leaves the lungs (Pentecost) it returns back to the left side of the heart and is distributed to all areas of the body. Why does this happen? Why does not the blood continue on from the lungs to the various parts of the body? Physiologically, there are two reasons which are as follows: The heart being a pump provides fresh impetus or stimulus to the circulating of the blood throughout the body, and also the heart muscle vitally needs the oxygen-laden blood itself in order to keep up its vital pumping action. Spiritually, the meaning is this: when the Jews received the Holy Spirit on the Day of Pentecost they were made to reflect back to the words and deeds of Yahshua the Messiah as He had told them that He would bring all things to their remembrance whatsoever He had told them (John 14:25-26), and this added zest and zeal to their eagerness to preach the Gospel when they understood what He had suffered for them. Furthermore, as Yahweh had told the Israelites when He had delivered them out of the bondage of Egypt to offer their first fruits unto the Elohim (Exodus 13:2, 23,19; Leviticus 23:17), likewise, the blood must return back from the lungs unto the heart so that the heart might be the first partaker of its oxygen (first fruits). It was also written in the Law that thou shall not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn, and the laborer is worthy of his reward (Deuteronomy 25:4; 1 Corinthians 9:9; Leviticus 19:13; Deuteronomy 24:14-15; 1 Timothy 5:18), therefore, since the heart does all of the work of pumping the blood through the body, it should receive its share first.

There are other functions that are performed by the blood which portray spiritual things, for instance, the blood contains a remarkable system of buffers (three in all) that keep it at a constant reaction (slightly alkaline) despite whatever one might eat. These buffer systems are (1) the Protein, (2) the Phosphate, and (3) the Bicarbonate. These are all important for if the reaction of the blood were to vary from its constant reaction it would amount to sudden death. Whenever we unwittingly eat an over abundance of acid foods, the buffers in the blood stream go to work immediately and absorb the shock of this tide of acid and neutralizes it with the result that there is no change in the reaction of the blood. The millions of cells in the body depend upon this constancy of reaction of the blood and were it to change drastically, they would die immediately. This faithfulness and steadfastness on the part of the blood is typical of Yahweh-Elohim. “For I am Yahweh, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed” (Malachi 3:6). Likewise, this same spirit abiding in our hearts keep us forever steadfast and unshakable and we are able to withstand everything that Satan can throw at us to overcome us. As the Apostle Paul stated it, “Therefore, my beloved brethren be ye steadfast, unmoving, always abounding in the work of Yahweh, forasmuch as ye know that your labor is not in vain in him” (1 Corinthians 15:58).

The blood also contains antibodies which are substances formed in the blood when invading organisms (antigens) enter into the body, and these antibodies set up a defense against such
The diagram on the left displays a very unusual phenomenon that is not seen in any other area of the body; this is the arterial Circle of Willis where seven arteries come together to form a circle. This state of affairs comes about in the following fashion. The two vertebral arteries located on either side of the spine unite into the Basilar artery just as they enter the Cranial Cavity. The Basilar artery then unites with the two Posterior cerebral arteries, and they with the two Posterior Communicating arteries, and these unite with the two Middle Cerebral arteries which are connected in front by the one Anterior Communicating artery. The 3 pairs of arteries (excluding the Basilar) plus the one Anterior Communicating artery (7 in all) comprise the Circle of Willis which distributes blood to the base of the brain. What does this all mean? Let us turn to the functions of the Two Low Priests and the High Priest in the Tabernacle on the Day of Atonement (Leviticus 16th chapter). The Two Low Priests (represented by the two vertebral arteries could not go any farther than the second vail in the Holy Place – they were not allowed in the Most Holy Place; but the High Priest (represented by the Basilar Artery) went into the Most Holy Place alone and by himself just once a year on the Day of Atonement and sprinkled blood of the sacrificial animal toward the Mercy Seat seven times (on 3 different occasions). Seven in the Purpose and Plan of Yahweh means perfection or completeness. Therefore, the seven arteries come together in a circle (a circle represents completeness) to sprinkle or distribute blood to the base of the brain. Furthermore, these arteries form a stick figure of a man, and with the red blood circulating through them, this figure of a RED MAN, located within the gray and white matter of the brain (the Cloud) represents Elohim who was crucified before the foundation of the world (Revelation 13:8). As the prophet Isaiah wrote, “Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? This that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save. Wherefore art thou RED in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat?” (Isaiah 63:1-2). Seeing that every man has such a figure of a man in his brain, is not this mute testimony to the fact that one must have a vision of Elohim dwelling in the Cloud (the Brain) within us? (See Acts 1:9-11; Hebrews 9:28).

The picture on the right shows the three cellular elements of the blood. The blood is the Life of the flesh (Leviticus 17:11, 14). The blood carries oxygen which is necessary for the Life of all cells, for without it, the cells and tissues would die. So it is, that all creatures live and move and have their being in Yahweh (Pure Spirit) so says the Apostle Paul — Acts 17:28, therefore according to the Purpose and Plan of Yahweh, there are only two classes of people, Jews and Gentiles, and the Jews received the Holy Spirit first, on the Day of Pentecost A.D. 33, and they were to preach the gospel to the Gentiles, and seven years later in A.D. 40, the Gentiles were GRAFTED into the Body of Yahshua. The red blood cells represent the Jews for it is their function to carry oxygen to all the tissues of the body' the white blood cells represent the Gentiles who were warring nations, therefore the white cells carry on the warfare against infection in the body. The platelets which are of many different shapes and sizes represent all of the other creatures of Yahweh’s creation, as they are also included in His Purpose.
organisms for the protection of the body. This mode of action is somewhat akin to the buffering action that we have just mentioned, but with the antibodies the protecting quality is only specific for a certain antigen or invading organism. The more varied the types of antigens that have elicited an antibody response, the greater will be the degree of protection that the body has. Each invading antigen produces a new experience, but with each new experience comes greater protection. Likewise, it is so in our growing in Grace, for as James put it, "my brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations; knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh patience, but let patience have her perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing" (James 1:2-4). The Apostle Peter also realizing the numerous temptations that a True Son of Yahweh has to endure, wrote “Though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations that the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honor and glory at the appearing of Elohim” (1 Peter 1:6-7). Therefore, insomuch as the blood which is the life of the physical body is tried again and again by hostile forces, and each attack, conquest and triumph makes it more able to withstand, likewise we who are filled with the Holy Spirit must fight and overcome the temptations of the flesh to inherit the kingdom of Heaven.

Although the blood plays a most important role in the physical body, there are two other substances that share equal importance with it, and really cannot be left out of any discussion of the blood. The Apostle John wrote, “For there are THREE that bear record in heaven, the Father (Yahweh), the Word (Elohim) and the Holy Ghost (Yahshua the Messiah); and these three are ONE. And there are three that bear witness in earth (or the flesh), the Spirit, and the Water and the Blood; and these three agree in ONE” (1 John 5:7-8, K.J.V.). The three earthly witnesses referred to the Death (blood), Burial (water) and Resurrection (spirit) of Yahshua the Messiah, but He was Himself all THREE WITNESSES in ONE EMBODIMENT for the Apostle John bore witness that as He was pierced in the side by the Roman soldier, forthwith ran there out blood and water, and He had given up the Ghost (Spirit) — John 19:30-34. Therefore, as Yahshua bore these three witnesses within Himself as a fleshly man, so likewise we as fleshly beings have the blood, the water (lymph and other tissue fluids) and the Spirit (oxygen) present in our bodies, and all three work in perfect accord in maintaining the health of the physical body. There is an intimate relationship between these three. The blood has its fluid or watery counterpart and it also has the oxygen residing in the red cells, and were it not for the delicate balancing of these three substances, life could not go on as it does. The brain cannot go without blood no longer than four (4) minutes to avoid irreparable damage, and the body cannot go without water no longer than four (4) days and survive. The four minutes and the four days correlate excellently with the four thousand (4000) years from Adam to Yahshua the Messiah, and also with the sun being placed in the heavens on the fourth (4th) day of the creation!

There is a very unusual circumstance connected with the circulation of the blood throughout the body that must be explained at this point. In all areas of the body the distribution of the blood vessels can be likened unto the branching limbs of a tree, in fact, the whole arterial and venous systems resemble one great tree with the vessels going down to the legs as two great roots representing the Law and the Prophets, and the Aorta as the main stem or trunk of the tree, and the vessels coming off of it as the limbs of the tree. The heart would then appear as one big luscious olive hanging on the tree representing the Son of Yahweh. However, in the brain seven blood vessels come together in an unusual fashion to form a circle called the arterial Circle of Willis, and blood is distributed to the brain by branches coming off of this circle. Nowhere else in the physical body is there such an arrangement of blood vessels. (See diagram and explanation). This arrangement testifies to the High Priest sprinkling the blood seven (7) times toward the Mercy Seat in the Most Holy Place on the Day of Atonement (Leviticus 16:14), and to Yahshua the Messiah who through the Eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot (seven denotes perfection) to Yahweh to purge our conscience from dead works to serve the
Living Yahweh (Hebrews 9:14). Furthermore, if one looks close at the diagram, he can easily see the resemblance of the arrangement of the blood vessels to the stick figure of a man with the surrounding gray and white matter of the brain denoting the Cloud. This testifies to the taking on of shape and form of Elohim in the Cloud (Pure Spirit) and since the figure is red due to the color of the blood which represents a crucifixion, it denotes Elohim being crucified from the foundation of the world. As Isaiah put it, “Who is this that cometh from Edom (Eden or Most Holy Place) with dyed garments from Bozrah? This THAT IS GLORIOUS in His apparel, travelling in the greatness of His strength? I (Elohim) that speak in righteousness, mighty to save. Wherefore art Thou RED in thine apparel, and thy garments like Him that treadeth in the winefat” (Isaiah 63:1-2). Remember Adam (red) in the Garden of Eden who died for his bride, Eve, and was a figure of Yahshua the Messiah who was crucified and died for the sins of the whole world. When therefore, we become spiritually enlightened to the point of knowing Yahweh Elohim as He really is and actually exists, then He takes on a definite shape and form within our minds and heart.

This circle of Willis also testifies and witnesses to another great spiritual understanding, for as these seven blood vessels form a circle at the top of the head, it can easily be thought of as a crown worn upon the head. As the High Priest under the Mosaic Law wore a band around his head on which was inscribed, “Holiness to Yahweh,” and he wore a mitre upon his head, likewise our foreheads are broad bands which when wrinkled shows a type of writing, and the Circle of Willis is therefore our crown or mitre which is worn on our heads. The Apostle said, “Henceforth there is laid for me a crown of righteousness which the Elohim, the righteous Judge, shall give me at that Day; and not to me only, but unto all them also that love His appearing” (2 Timothy 4:8). So everyone of us is walking around with this witness of the crown that our Eternal Creator has promised to give us, right on our heads all of the time!

There are many more explanations that are shown by the blood and the circulatory system that neither time nor space will allow us to bring out, but we have presented these few points to show indisputably that Yahweh is True and the Promise is immutable.
THE EXCRETORY SYSTEM AND THE PATTERN

The Excretory System is also three-fold in its manifestation for it consists of the two kidneys and the bladder and also the three tubes leading therefrom, as the two ureters from the kidneys and the urethra from the bladder (see diagram). We have already compared the two kidneys and the urinary bladder to the Brazen Laver and its Foot located in the Outer Court of the Tabernacle. The animal sacrifices were always washed in the Brazen Laver after they had been killed, skinned and cut into pieces, and then they were placed on the Brazen Altar for sacrificing. This procedure of washing each part of the sacrifice after killing the animal signified a Burial. This is most important to understand for the Brazen Laver has a two-fold meaning which is not to be confused. After a Death, there is always a Burial, and the whole procedure is a Downward manifestation.

After the High Priest had finished the washing of the sacrificial animal (burying) and offering him up on the Brazen Altar, he washed himself in clean water in the Brazen Laver (the bloody water left after the washing of the sacrificial animal had to be discarded and clean water put in the Laver), and this signified the Washing of Regeneration which is a Upward manifestation. Thus, the High Priest had to wash himself with clean water and anoint himself with Holy Anointing Oil before he could go into the Holy Place. The Holy Anointing Oil symbolized quickening.

To better understand the processes involved in the functioning of the kidneys it will be necessary to discuss a little of the anatomy and physiology of the kidneys, but we will not be able to go into much detail because of the complexities involved, and we do not want to burden our reader with non-essential points. We want to hew right to the line as much as possible. We might further say that the bulk of the knowledge of the kidney function has only been understood for the past thirty (30) years. The functioning unit of the kidney is the nephron of which there is one million such units in each kidney. The nephron begins as a blind expanded end called the glomerular capsule, which encloses a leash of blood capillaries. The glomerular capsule is continuous with a long coiled section of tubing which is structurally and functionally divisible into THREE segments: (1) proximal convoluted tubule, (2) loop of Henle, and (3) distal convoluted tubule. The process of urine formation begins with the separation from the blood which flows in the capillaries a filtrate which consists of some of the substances of the blood such as amino acid and glucose, etc. (not the Three plasma proteins of albumin, globulin and fibrinogen for these three do not leave the blood) and as these filtrate substances pass on down through the three sections of the tubing, some are reabsorbed back into the blood stream through the Selective Action of the lining (vail) of the tubules. Other substances such as creatinine, however, are not reabsorbed back into the blood stream for they pass on down through the kidney tubules and appear in the urine that passes from the body, and still other substances such as urea are only reabsorbed to a limited extent. Water, itself, is reabsorbed from the glomerular filtrate according to the needs of the body e.g., if the body tissues are dehydrated, then water is reabsorbed to a greater extent until this deficiency is compensated or corrected, hence, the urine flow is very scanty in such a condition. If the body tissues are well hydrated, then a less amount of water is reabsorbed, hence more urine is formed. Thus, we are showing that the substances found in the urine and the volume of the urine will vary according to the needs of the body. The Physical Body must be satisfied first in this matter of discarding or casting off liquid waste. This is a very important phenomenon that we will later explain.

Each kidney is composed of an outer layer called the cortex, a middle layer called the medulla, and an inner compartment called the pelvis where the urine is first collected. The word “pelvis” means ‘basin or laver.’ One astounding phenomenon is the similarity of the excretory system to the reproductive system of the female. The two kidneys with their millions of unit
structures called nephrons correspond perfectly with the two ovaries with its numerous ova or eggs located within. The two ureters coming from the two kidneys would therefore correspond perfectly with the two Fallopian Tubes which are interposed between the ovaries and the womb. The urinary bladder where the urine is collected and held for awhile would therefore compare with the womb or uterus where the fertilized ovum is held and grows to maturity and is then passed off, just as the urine is passed off. The urethra which conducts the urine from the bladder outward would correspond with the vagina which is the passageway out for the developed newborn. Now what is the reason for this great similarity between the make-up and function of these two great systems, the reproductive and the excretory. The reason is simple when one considers that the two systems typify TWO of the witnesses which operate in the earth plane and which agree in ONE. The reproductive representing the Blood, and the Excretory representing the Water. The Apostle John wrote, “For there are Three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost; and these three are ONE, and there are Three that bear witness in earth, the Spirit, and the Water, and the Blood: and these three agree in ONE” (1 John 5:7-8, K.J.V.). The infant being born in the womb in the Outer Court of the physical body with its head and body in the deepest most regions of the Outer Court corresponds to the sacrificial animal laid on the Brazen Altar in the Outer Court. Truly, every fleshly man dwelling on the earth (for the earth is also the Altar - see Pattern) is always on the Altar and he must be sacrificed, that is, his old Adamic and Carnal self must die, before he can be regenerated into a New Life. So everyone of us comes into this life on the Altar of Sacrifice where the Blood is placed on the four corners. So it is clear that the process of Reproduction with the Blood being the life of the individual is ONE of these witnesses. The Excretory System, therefore, must agree with the Reproductive System for it typifies another of the witnesses, the Water. The Third Witness of the Spirit also has to agree with the other two, so we find that the Two lungs on either side corresponding to the Two ovaries, or Two kidneys, are composed of many minute seeds called air-sacs or alveoli. There is a vessel called the pulmonary vein that conducts the oxygen-laden blood back to the heart from each lung and these vessels are likened unto the Fallopian tubes of the Reproductive System or the ureters of the Excretory System. The heart in this situation would correspond to the womb of the Reproductive System or the urinary bladder of the Excretory System. Here in the heart, the blood is held for a little while just as the infant is held in the womb, and the water in the bladder. From the heart, the oxygen (Spirit) - laden blood ushers forth through the passageway, the great blood vessel called the aorta, and goes out unto all of the tissues of the body which represents going out into the world. This corresponds with the infant ushering forth from the womb into the world and the urine from the bladder. The infant takes on its shape and form in the belly of its mother and from thence it comes forth, and the blood leaves the heart from the left ventricle (the word “ventricle” means ‘belly’). Yahshua the Messiah spoke these words, “He that believeth on me as the scriptures have said, out of his belly (out of his heart) shall flow rivers of Living Water, (but this spake He of the Spirit, which they that believe on Him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because Yahshua the Messiah was not yet glorified)” John 7:38-39, K.J.V. Thus, we see the three witnesses of Blood, Water and Spirit agreeing with one another in the anatomy and physiology of the Reproductive, Excretory and combined Respiratory and Circulatory Systems.

We shall return now to a spiritual explanation of the anatomy and physiology of the Excretory System as outlined in the beginning of this discourse. We showed at that time how that the Brazen Laver served a two-fold purpose of Burial, and the Washing of Regeneration, or a downward manifestation and an upward manifestation. Let us see if this is shown by the way that the little structural units called the nephrons work in the formation of the urine. The blood which enters the glomerular capsule of the nephron from the capillaries is filtered and some of the substances in the blood leave this blood stream and pass down through the proximal convoluted tubule and on down into Henle’s loop. The proximal convoluted tubule is located
The two diagrams above show that portion of the brain where the pineal and pituitary glands are situated. These two structures have a most significant meaning as they typify the word of Yahweh, or Elohim, and the Holy Ghost or Yahshua the Messiah. The pineal gland located within the substance of the gray and white matter of the brain (the Cloud) is likened unto Elohim who dwelled in the Cloud above the Mercy Seat in the Most Holy Place of the Tabernacle (Exodus 25:22; Numbers 7:89). When the High Priest went into the Most Holy Place once a year on the Day of Atonement and sprinkled the blood toward the Mercy Seat seven times on three occasions, he would then experience a “visible” sign of the presence of Elohim dwelling in the Cloud. This was called the Shekinah, and it was a vision of the Super Incorporeal Form of Yahweh above the brightness of the noonday sun. Until very recently (January 1969) scientists did not know anything about the Pineal gland (as they don’t know anything of Yahweh-Elohim), but now they have found out that this gland is acted on by the light which comes through the eyes via the optic nerves, and this light causes the gland to secrete a substance called melatonin which has an inhibitory effect upon the gonads (the male and female seeds). So these scientists have related this gland to light, and we have been saying all of the time that the Pineal gland represented the Shekinah which is visionary Light. The two-fold pituitary gland (see light and dark areas) reposing in the Sella Turcica (a depression in the sphenoid bone) represents the Two Tables of the Covenant placed in the Ark of the Covenant, and this gland being located beneath the Pineal gland, shows the subjection of Yahshua unto His Father, Yahweh-Elohim.

The diagram to the left shows the two kidneys on either side of the spine with the two ureters descending therefrom, and emptying into the urinary bladder. This kidney system represents the Brazen Laver in the Outer Court, for as the sacrificial animals were washed or buried in the Laver before being placed on the Brazen Altar, likewise the two kidneys wash out all of the impurities from the blood stream before its nutrient materials are used as tissue-builders (that is, they are sacrificed) in the physical body. The water in one kidney is divided from the water in the other kidney to definitely confirm that Yahweh did divide the waters of the Red Sea (the Laver in the Migratory Pattern). When the two kidneys are brought together, they would form the round outline of the Laver, and the ureters would form the sides of the Laver, and the bladder would form the foot of the Laver (for a more complete explanation of the kidneys, see chapter entitled EXCRETORY SYSTEM).
within the outer layer of the kidney called the cortex, and as the filtrate goes into Henle’s loop, it passes into the middle layer of the kidney called the Medulla. This downward direction represents a Burial as the substances are lost out of the blood temporarily; as the filtrate passes on through Henle’s loop and begins to turn upward, that is, to re-enter the cortex from the Medulla, the filtrated substances are reabsorbed back into the blood capillaries. (Some are not reabsorbed and others are reabsorbed to a certain varying extent, and others are reabsorbed almost totally). This upward manifestation represents the Washing of Regeneration and a New Life for the substances that are taken back or reabsorbed into the blood stream. This whole process is vividly displayed in the Purpose of Yahweh for ALL of us were concluded under the Adamic Transgression and Death and were buried in Sin and Ignorance necessitating John the Baptist to come to bury the dead ones in water, even Yahshua the Messiah took on the likeness of sinful flesh for us and was baptized of John (Romans 8:3), but NOT all of us are reabsorbed back into the Kingdom of Yahweh, that is, not all of us believe (as some of the Jews did not submit to John’s Water Baptism of Repentance) and are regenerated into newness of Life in Yahshua the Messiah. Yes, Yahshua even though He was made in the likeness of sinful flesh, He was completely and totally reabsorbed back unto Yahweh the Father just as glucose is totally reabsorbed back into the blood stream after leaving it in the glomerular capsule of the kidney. He was totally raised from the grave as a quickening Spirit never to taste of death again. However, of the generations of mankind, there are some who never believe and accept the True Gospel of Yahshua the Messiah according to the Divine Pattern stipulated in the Scriptures (Genesis to Malachi) and these are carried on off in the dross and are never regenerated or reabsorbed. Others following after the Pattern of Yahweh believe and accept and are regenerated (upward manifestation) unto New Life even as Yahshua the Messiah. Those that are saved by Regeneration add to the stature of the Spiritual Body of Elohim just as the substances which are reabsorbed from the kidneys go to make up new tissues in the physical body. And this Spiritual Body will not suffer loss, as it must be whole and complete and entire according to the Will of Yahweh, in the same fashion as the physical body reabsorbs from the kidney just what it needs to satisfy its demands. When the demands of the body are nearly satisfied, then reabsorption proceeds at a much slower rate or not at all. Needless to say, those who are not regenerated are passed off as so much waste matter to be eliminated from the Body never to partake of the Glory and Excellence of that Eternal Habitation.

Although we have tried hard to eliminate diseased conditions of the various systems, as this is a whole story by itself, nevertheless, we cannot help but mention the matter of kidney stones. Moses and the Children of Israel witnessed Pharaoh’s (with his heart of stone) overthrow in the Red Sea. Yahshua also stated in regard to the little children which made up the Kingdom of Heaven, “But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea” (Matthew 18:6). And the Apostle John confirmed Moses’ experiences when he said that he saw in his vision thusly: “And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all” (Revelation 18:21). Thus the “Sea” spoken of in these three references pertain to the Red Sea in the Migratory Pattern or to the Brazen Laver in the Tabernacle Pattern. Therefore, it is apparent that kidney stones would have to appear in the kidneys which are the Brazen Laver in the physical body in diseased states to typify the overthrow of the Satanic Spirit.
THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM AND THE PATTERN

The Digestive System of our physical bodies is a carbon copy of the Epochal journey of the Children of Israel from Egypt to Canaan Land and it concisely explains the Purpose of Yahweh from Beginning to End. The process of digestion incorporates the three-fold function of (1) the swallowing or the carrying away of the food into the stomach, (2) the decomposition or breakdown of the food by the digestive juices, and (3) the assimilation of the products of digestion into living cells and tissues within the body (the word digestion literally means ‘to bear or carry away’). As the food which we eat or digest adds to our stature, so also is the Spiritual Body of Elohim increased by our being swallowed up of the Spirit, being separated from all of our sins or carnality and being added to the Body of Elohim. This is the sum total of the Purpose of Yahweh. It is a downward operation or a death and burial followed by an upward operation of a resurrection and ascension. Yahweh Himself came down from Heaven and was manifest in a physical body (1 Timothy 3:16, K.J.V. and John 1:14) died and was buried, arose from the dead and ascended into Heaven. The Children of Israel likewise left Canaan Land and journeyed down into Egypt and all of that generation died and were buried in Egypt, and the succeeding generations were liberated from Egypt which is a resurrection and went back to Canaan Land by way of the Wilderness of Sinai. Furthermore, all things materialistic or physical have descended from or had their origin from Pure Spirit (Yahweh) which is a downward operation, and they definitely and positively shall be dissolved (death and burial) and shall return back to the source (Pure Spirit or Yahweh) from which they came which is an upward operation.

These things have been mentioned as preliminary to showing how the Digestive System functions in our physical bodies to display the marvelous Purpose of Yahweh. As we have already mentioned, the Digestive System pertains to the spiritual attribute of Foundation incorporated in the Super Incorporeal Form of Elohim. Truly, it is the foundation of the physical body for all of the functions of the physical body depend to a great degree upon the digestive process.

Since we are showing how the Digestive System closely parallels the Migratory Trek of the Children of Israel from Canaan Land to Egypt and back to Canaan Land by way of the Wilderness of Sinai, it becomes absolutely necessary for us to relate enough of the story that our readers will be familiar with the facts. Yahweh made a promise to Abraham after He had called him out of Ur of Chaldees into Haran and later to Canaan Land (Genesis 11:31-32; Genesis 12:5), that in his seed He would bless all of the families of the earth and multiply his seed as the stars of heaven and as the sands of the sea (Genesis 12:1-3; Genesis 13:16; Genesis 15:4-5 and Hebrews 11:8-12). He further told Abraham that this promise would come of effect through his son, Isaac (which Yahweh had promised to give him by his ninety (90) year old barren wife, Sarah) and not through his son, Ishmael, who was born of his bondswoman, Hagar. (Isaac was a figure of the Spirit, and Ishmael represented the Flesh, so says the Apostle Paul, Galatians 4:22-31). Yahweh also promised Abraham a select and choice area of land (a virtual Garden of Eden) called Canaan Land which would be settled and enjoyed by his posterity. Abraham believed all of the things that Yahweh told him (and it was accounted unto him for righteousness, Romans 4:3), and he journeyed on foot to find this land which Yahweh had promised him. He later settled there, but when a famine developed there, he had to leave and go down into Egypt for food (Genesis 12:10-11). He later returned and Isaac was born. During Isaac's lifetime, another famine developed and he was preparing to go down into Egypt when Yahweh sent him word not to go into Egypt but to tarry in Canaan Land and he would be fed (Genesis 26:1-6, 30). Isaac had two sons, Esau and Jacob, by his wife Rebekah, but Esau, the elder sold his birthright to his younger brother Jacob and he prospered. Jacob became the father of twelve sons by his two wives, Leah and Rachel, and their two handmaidens, Zilpah and Bilhah and Yahweh changed his name from Jacob to Israel. During Israel's lifetime, there developed a third famine in Canaan Land (this was a wide-spread famine over all lands including Egypt) but Joseph, who was next to the youngest son of Israel, had stored up corn in Egypt during a plenteous seven year harvest, so Israel sent his sons into
This is a most interesting diagram for it displays the digestive tract of man’s physical body that begins at the mouth and ends at the anus, and we have doctored the picture in the mouth region to unmistakably convey the thought that this coiled tube represents a serpent or snake which is present in every man’s body whether he wants to admit it or not. The bulging in the stomach area represents a consumed Soul, and the twisting of the Small Intestines are the coils of this Serpent. Solomon spoke wisely when he said all of the labor of a man is for his mouth (belly) and yet the appetite is not satisfied (Ecclesiastes 6:7). The Apostle John wrote that the Serpent or the Devil or Satan was cast out of heaven (Revelation 12:10) into the earth and his angels (demons) were cast out with him. Peter and Jude said that the Devil and his angels were cast down to hell. Now, no one knew where Hell was until Yahshua the Messiah sent His disciples out to cast these evil spirits out of men. This showed that man’s physical body was hell (that is when he is ignorant of the Purpose and Plan of Yahweh according to the Pattern). The physical body is made of the dust of the earth and when his inner man is dead, this body becomes a grave just like the hole in the ground (in the cemetery). John the Revelator referred to the grave as being hell (Revelation 20:13 - see margin). Yahshua the Messiah called the carnal-minded Jews, white-walled Sepulchres because their inner man was dead, and their bodies were only the graves for the dead (Matthew 23:27). If one uses his imagination just a little bit, he can see that the tail of this serpent is the vermiform (in the shape of a worm or snake) appendix, and that this serpent has almost completely entered the doorway of man’s house (the ascending, transverse, and descending colon form the doorway). The Prophet Amos describes the situation beautifully, “As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him” (Amos 5:19). Whereas, we are trying hard to make every man realize that he is Yahweh in a body, we cannot refrain from letting one know that the Evil Spirit is in us also, and it must be cast out by the preaching of the True Gospel of Yahshua the Messiah.

The diagram to the right shows the usual position of the fetus in the womb at the time of birth. This head down position is significant for it typifies man’s being cast out of the Garden of Eden. When Adam transgressed the commandment of Yahweh, all generations of the flesh were in his loins (as seeds) and all, therefore, were concluded under his condemnation so says the Apostle Paul (Romans 5:12-14). This casting down was a Degeneration and it is represented by this head down attitude of a normal birth. Now what the man needs is a Regeneration, and this is and was accomplished in Yahshua the Messiah. After a child is born out of the womb, then he is placed in the head-up position where he remains the rest of his life, so it is that after we are born again of the Holy Spirit, we walk upright in the newness of the Spirit, and will dwell for evermore in the Eternity of Yahweh.
Egypt to buy corn (Genesis 41:53-57; Genesis 42:1-5). Joseph had been sold into Egypt and had found favor in the eyes of Pharaoh, King of Egypt, and had become an overseer or governor of all the King’s business. Later on, Joseph persuaded his father, Israel, who had become an old man, and his brothers with their families, to come to Egypt to live and some seventy of them went down into Egypt to sojourn (Genesis 46:26-27; Exodus 1:5) just as Yahweh had shown Abraham in a vision (Genesis 15:1-14).

In further fulfillment of what Yahweh had previously revealed to Abraham, his posterity, the Israelites as they were called, multiplied greatly in Egypt and began to fill the land and they prospered also, all of which caused Pharaoh (not the same Pharaoh who befriended Joseph) to envy them and he decided (so he thought) that he had better put them under control before they would overpower him, so he set taskmasters over them and afflicted them and made them do all sorts of burdensome tasks (Exodus 1st chapter) and the Israelites cried unto Yahweh in their distresses. Pharaoh had not reckoned that these were Yahweh’s chosen people, and that everything was going along according to Yahweh’s timetable, for the Israelites were supposed to be in bondage to Pharaoh and his host for 430 years and as the time drew near for their deliverance, Yahweh raised up Moses, one of their own, and sent him to stand before Pharaoh and to tell him to let His people go. Yahweh had previously told Moses that He would harden Pharaoh’s heart so that he would not let the Children of Israel go, so that He might get Him glory and honor on Pharaoh, and might show His great Power and Might in forcing him to let them go; and Yahweh did demonstrate His great Power and Might by pouring out Ten Devastating Plagues on Pharaoh and his host and the land of Egypt, but the Israelites were not harmed by any of these. At the time of the Tenth and Last Plague, Yahweh told Moses to tell the Israelites to pick out on the tenth day of the first month (Abib or Nisan) a male lamb of the first year without spot or blemish and hold it over until the fourteenth day, and then they were to kill it and take the blood and sprinkle it on the side posts (left and right) and lintel of the door of their houses (the blood being contained in a basin), and then they were to roast the lamb with fire and eat all of the flesh with unleavened bread and bitter herbs that night (Exodus 12th chapter). None of the lamb was to remain until the morning, and Yahweh promised Moses that He would send His destroying Angel (Michael) over the land of Egypt at midnight and wherever he did not see the blood, he would smite the first born of both man and beast, but would spare the Israelites’ houses wherever the blood was on the door posts. This is called the Passover, and the supper was known as the Feast of the Passover or the Passover Supper which was commanded of Yahweh to be celebrated every year at the same time. All of Yahweh’s instructions were carried out precisely, and early the following morning, Pharaoh urged Moses to take the Children of Israel and get out of Egypt.

The Israelites left Egypt and went a three days journey to the Red Sea pursued by Pharaoh who had again changed his mind after letting them go, but Yahweh demonstrated His glorious Power by dividing the waters of the Red Sea and making a passageway through the Sea for Israel who was being led by the Cloud, and Pharaoh attempting to pass through the same way, was drowned (he and his host — Psalms 136:15) in the Red Sea. After passing through the Red Sea, the Israelites began to wander around in the Wilderness, and Yahweh fed them bread from heaven (manna) and quail and provided them with water, and brought them to Mount Sinai in the Wilderness of Sinai where He spoke to them from the Mount, introducing Himself and letting them know that it was He that brought them out of the land of bondage, and He gave them a Ten Commandment Law written on Two Tables of Stone. Yahweh also showed Himself to Moses, Aaron, Nadab, Abihu and seventy of the Elders of Israel (Exodus 24:9-10) in a Super Incorporeal Form and He later called Moses on up into the Mount where He showed him a vision of the creation of the Heavens and the earth in the six solar days that the Cloud covered Mount Sinai (Exodus 24:16-17; Genesis 1:1-31; Genesis 2:4). He further showed Moses a vision of a Tabernacle while he was in the Cloud by instantaneously transforming His Super Incorporeal Form into a three-fold Tabernacle which He told Moses was a Pattern (Exodus 25:40; Hebrews 8:5). Moses was instructed by Yahweh-Elohim to build a physical
Tabernacle in the Wilderness of Sinai just like the one that he saw in the Mount so that Yahweh might dwell among His people (Exodus 25:8-9). Moses did as Yahweh instructed him, and built the Tabernacle in the Wilderness, and the Children of Israel dwell around this Tabernacle and the priests and Levites carried on the services that Yahweh had ordained within the Tabernacle during the forty years that they wandered around in the Wilderness following the Cloud. At the expiration of the forty years, all of the Israelites that had come out of Egypt (except Caleb, Joshua and Eleazar) had died in the Wilderness, and their posterity were those that crossed over Jordan through its miraculously parted waters into Canaan Land, a land flowing with milk and honey. They subdued the inhabitants of the land and set up a kingdom over which kings reigned, the most notable being Solomon, the son of David, and it was during his lifetime that the most magnificent edifice ever constructed by man (according to Yahweh’s Divine specifications) was built, Solomon's Temple which was also three-fold just as the Tabernacle, for it contained a Porch (Outer Court), Sanctuary (Holy Place) and an Oracle (Most Holy Place). Thus, the journey of the Israelites from Egypt to the Wilderness of Sinai and on into Canaan Land is called the Migratory Pattern and corresponds to the three-fold Pattern of the Tabernacle with its Outer Court, Holy Place and Most Holy Place.

Now that we have the essential facts of the spectacular and miraculous liberation of the Israelites from Egypt and their subsequent journeying to Canaan Land squarely before us, it is now only necessary to correlate these facts with the process of digestion as it goes on in our physical body. You, the reader will be utterly astonished at the close parallelism as I was when it was first revealed to me. Firstly, one must realize that both plant and animal matter including man have their origin from the earth and are similar in that they spring up and flourish for awhile, bear fruit or offspring, then begin to decline, wither and die, and return to the earth from whence they came. This over-all compares with Abraham being called out of Ur of Chaldees as a relatively young man and his journeying to Canaan Land where he prospered and bore offspring and later died. It is the fruit of Abraham’s loins (his posterity) that we primarily are interested in as we will compare Abraham’s fruit with the fruit of the ground (food) that we take into our bodies daily. As one recalls from the story, there were three famines in the Land of Canaan during Abraham’s, Isaac’s and Jacob’s lifetime, and a famine is a period of hunger, and at the time of each famine, someone was sent into Egypt to get food. Likewise, there are three periods of hunger each day when a man must send food down into his stomach (Egypt) to satisfy his hunger pains. The food enters the mouth, located in the Most Holy Place of the physical body and corresponding to Canaan Land where the posterity of Abraham were settled, and it is chewed and swallowed, descending by way of the esophagus (food tube) into the stomach.

After the food reaches the stomach (Egypt or Outer Court) it is imprisoned or held there (in bondage) for about two and one half to four hours, and is subjected to rather rough treatment being mashed, churned, squeezed and otherwise given the ‘acid treatment’ by the digestive juices of the stomach. Furthermore, it cannot leave the stomach until the stomach receives a signal from the Brain to release it, nor until sufficient blood has pooled in the stomach area to aid in the digestion of the food. These facts perfectly correlate to the Israelites going down into Egypt and being shamefully mistreated by Pharaoh and his taskmasters, and being held in bondage until Yahweh sent Moses to liberate them and they having to put the blood of the Pascal Lamb on their door posts before they could leave Egypt.

When the signal comes from the Brain to free the food from the stomach it is pushed along by a peristaltic wave which is a nervous stimulus which causes wave-like contractions of the musculature of the stomach behind the mass of food and a wave-like relaxation of the stomach musculature in front of the food. In this fashion the food reaches the pylorus which is the narrowed end of the stomach at its junction to the small intestines, and here it runs into a barrier, the pyloric valve which is a constricting band of muscle which closes off this end of the stomach. Here the food must halt and wait until the pyloric valve receives a nervous
This picture is a correlative explanation of the Migratory trek of the Israelites from Egypt to Canaan Land and the Digestive System of man’s physical body in an abbreviated form (for a more complete explanation, see chapter on the Digestive System). As always, everything corresponds to the Tabernacle Pattern shown to Moses in Mt. Sinai in a vision in 1490 B.Y. (before Yahshua the Messiah) with its three-fold make-up of an Outer Court, Holy Place and Most Holy Place. The food coming down the esophagus into the stomach corresponds with the Israelites going down into Egypt where they were held in bondage by Pharaoh just as the food is held in bondage by the stomach for awhile. This food is buffeted about and given the ‘acid treatment’ in the stomach just as the Israelites were harshly treated in Egypt. The Israelites had to place the blood of a sacrificial lamb on the lintel and the two side-posts of the doors of their houses before leaving Egypt at the time of the Passover, likewise, the blood rushes to the stomach area during digestion and the square-like configuration of the overlying large intestines with the blood distributed by the right colic, middle colic and left colic arteries forms the doorway. (We have pictured this ‘intestinal doorway’ separately for a clearer explanation). After awhile the pylorus opens and allows the food to escape into the duodenum (which means ‘twelve’), just as the Red Sea opened up, and allowed the Twelve Tribes of Israel to escape from Egypt. When the food enters the small intestines it wanders around being pushed by a peristaltic wave which is a nervous impulse that relaxes the muscle in front of the bolus of food and contracts the muscle behind it, thus the food only moves when the wave dictates. Likewise, the Israelites entered the Wilderness of Sinai and wandered around for forty years following the Cloud; they only moved when the Cloud dictated. Fifty days after the Israelites crossed through the Red Sea, Yahweh spoke to them from Mt. Sinai and gave them the Ten Commandment Law which was a bitter pill for them for it subjected them and humbled them to a restriction of a moral, social and religious nature as they had never known before. Moses later came down from the Mount with these laws written on Tables of Stone. In the same manner, the food entering the small intestines soon comes in contact with the bile (which is bitter) flowing down from the liver (which is triangular in shape resembling a mountain), and this bile ‘humbles’ the food by its powerful digestive ferments; and furthermore, gallstones sometimes descend along with the bile. Another manifestation of the Cloud which hovered over the Israelites’ heads from which they received manna, is the pancreas which is an elongated gland resembling a Cloud. (Pancreas in Greek is pankreas which means sweetbread). Finally, after 40 years wandering in the Wilderness of Sinai, all of the Israelites who came out of Egypt died in the Wilderness, except Caleb, Joshua and Eleazar (representing the Godhead), and the Children of Israel’s offspring which had been borne out of their loins in the wilderness crossed over the Jordan River with the afore-mentioned threesome. In the same fashion, the indigestible portion of the food in the intestines is separated from the three-fold, essential part which contains amino acids (which make up proteins) sugars and fats, and this essential part passes on across the mucous membrane of the small intestines into the blood stream. After crossing the Jordan River into a land flowing with milk and honey, the Israelites later built the Temple of Solomon which corresponds to man’s physical body (see explanation elsewhere). Accordingly, the essential foodstuffs enter into the bloodstream flowing with the abundance of the nutrients and go on to build up the Temple of Man’s body.
(Page was intentionally left blank to correspond with book format)
stimulus from the Brain to open, and then and only then does the food move on through this narrow strait. Likewise, the Children of Israel left Pithon and Rameses in Egypt and journeyed for three days being led (or otherwise pushed along) by the Cloud which was a light unto them in front and dark unto Pharaoh and his host behind and they came to the barrier of the Red Sea and had to stop and encamp there until Yahweh gave Moses the word to raise up his rod over the Sea and divide it, thus allowing the Israelites to pass through.

When the food passes through the pylorus it immediately finds itself in a twisting, coiling section of the digestion tract known as the small intestines, the first part of which is the Duodenum (which literally means 'twelve'). In the small intestines the food is also pushed along by peristaltic waves, that is, there are times when it is stationary, and there are time when it is on the move. Likewise, when the Twelve Tribes of Israel crossed through the Red Sea they found themselves wandering around in the Wilderness of Sinai being led of the Cloud; when the Cloud stopped, the Israelites would stop and encamp, and when the Cloud moved, they would take up their tents and move on (Numbers 9:17-23).

As the food moves through the small intestines it comes into contact with a bitter substance known as bile which flows down from a large triangular shaped organ called the liver which has four lobes; a large right lobe, a smaller left lobe and two lobes of about equal size — called the caudate and quadrate lobes. The liver is likened unto Mount Sinai (most mountains are triangular in shape and have a principle slope and one or more smaller slopes) and the four lobes are likened unto the four principle men, Moses, Aaron, Nadab and Abihu who went up into Mount Sinai and saw Elohim (Exodus 24:9-10). Moses, being the leader, is represented by the large lobe of the liver; Aaron who was Moses’ brother and also High Priest Elect is represented by the smaller left lobe; and Nadab and Abihu, the two sons of Aaron and Low Priest Elect is represented by the Caudate and Quadrate lobes which are about equal in size!

When the bile from the liver comes into contact with the food it exerts a powerful action in further breaking down and decomposing the food, adding to the decomposing action that has already taken place in the stomach (and it is assisted by the juices from the pancreas). This decomposition process continues until the essential part of the food is separated from the indigestible cellulose or other non-nutritive material which later passes on down the alimentary canal as draught and returns to the ground from which it came. The Ten Commandment Law which came down from Elohim out of Mount Sinai had the same humiliating effect on the Children of Israel in that they were unable to keep the Law and because of their disobedience, Yahweh caused them to wander around in the Wilderness for forty years until they all died in the Wilderness (except Caleb, Joshua and Eleazar) and their carcasses returned to the ground from which they came. Since the Ten Commandment Law was written on Tables of Stone, and came down to the Israelites at the hand of Moses, it is no wonder that gallstones form in the bile tract and pass down into the small intestines on occasions.

The essential substances derived from the food by the process of decomposition do not meet the same fate as the indigestible cellulose, etc., for they (the amino acids, simple sugars and simple fats) in a watery solution are absorbed across the barrier of the mucosal lining of the small intestines and enter into the blood stream where they are distributed to the various tissues of the body and are utilized in forming new tissues and cells and give energy or life unto the body. Their ultimate destiny is likened unto beginning life all over again in another form for whereas they were once incorporated in the food which entered the mouth, they are now an essential part of the body itself, and live on, as it were, in glorification! Likewise, it was the offspring or those children that came out of the loins of the Israelites that left out of Egypt (along with Joshua, Caleb and Eleazar) who went on across the barrier of the Jordan River into the Land of Canaan (a type of Heaven) and began life anew as it were, when they inhabited the land, planted vineyards and built the beautiful Temple of Solomon and reigned as Kings for awhile being very much unlike the nomadic people, who went down into Egypt, for they had received the blessing that Yahweh had promised Abraham that He would give them.
As a final point to include in this correlation, let me remind the reader that insomuch as a great number of people only are interested in the physical side of eating, e.g. the smell and taste of food and its mastication and swallowing down into the stomach, and they do not pay any attention to the other side (which can be likened unto an invisible or spiritual operation) e.g., the decomposition and breakdown of the food and its assimilation into the body, likewise, so it is with reference to our desiring the physical things of this life and our giving no heed whatsoever to the spiritual things of this life. Yahshua the Messiah said, “For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?” (Matthew 16:26).

Below is a small comparison chart which will give the reader a quick run-down of the essential aspects of this discourse. Also, please consult the illustration dealing with the gastro-intestinal tract and the Pattern.

**COMPARISON CHART OF PROCESS OF DIGESTION AND THE MIGRATORY TREK OF THE ISRAELITES (CONDENSED)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digestion Process</th>
<th>Migratory Trek of the Israelites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Food is placed in the mouth (Most Holy Place of the physical body) during a period of hunger is chewed and swallowed down into the stomach (Outer Court).</td>
<td>1. Israelites were placed in Canaan Land (Most Holy Place of Migratory Pattern) by Yahweh, and later during a period of famine, journeyed down into Egypt (Outer Court) to get corn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Food is held in the stomach while it is mashed, churned, broken down and treated with acid from the lining of the stomach.</td>
<td>2. Israelites were held in bondage to Pharaoh and cruelly mistreated, being whipped, scourged and pushed around and otherwise given the acid treatment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Food is liberated from the stomach by nervous impulses which opens the pyloric end of the stomach, and it passes into the small intestines (Holy Place).</td>
<td>3. Israelites are liberated from Egypt by Yahweh and pass through the divided waters of the Red Sea into the Wilderness of Sinai (Holy Place).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Food wanders around in the twisting small intestines and receives the bitter bile from the liver and the secretions from the pancreas which further digests it.</td>
<td>4. Israelites wander around in the Wilderness and come to Mount Sinai where they receive the Law which humbles them and they receive manna from heaven during their journeying.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Food is propelled along by peristalsis which is a nervous impulse which replaces the musculature in front of the bolus of food in the intestines.</td>
<td>5. Israelites are led through the Wilderness by the Cloud; when the Cloud moved they moved and when the Cloud stopped, they stopped and encamped. The Levites were in front and the Israelites followed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. When digestion is complete, the indigestible portion of the food is separated from the digested portion; the latter (the amino acids, simple fats and simple sugars) pass through the intestinal lining and on into the bloodstream (Most Holy Place).</td>
<td>6. When 40 years had expired all the Israelites which came out of Egypt died in the Wilderness except Caleb, Joshua and Eleazar who passed through the Jordan River into Canaan Land (Most Holy Place) with those who had been born in the Wilderness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. After entering the blood stream the substances of the food are carried to the various tissues of the body and built into living cells which have their heyday for awhile.</td>
<td>7. After entering Canaan Land, the Israelites journey to Mount Moriah where later they constructed Solomon’s Temple and Solomon as King reigned for awhile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE SKELETAL SYSTEM AND THE PATTERN

The bones which comprise the skeletal system are the most durable part of the human torso, and skeletal remains of humans and animals have been excavated long after the fleshy remains have deteriorated. Furthermore, when these bony remains are correctly assembled they form a bodily configuration that gives great evidence of the previous physical or fleshy shape and form of their owner. Thus, the whole skeletal system gives mute testimony of, or is a manifestation of a body within a body. To be more specific, the skeletal framework is a physical manifestation of the Incorporeal Body or Soul, and its more lasting quality and durability is a witness of the soul that lives on and on. The Bible offers many references in testimony of what we have just said, if one understands the meaning of what one reads in the Bible. Joseph who was one of the twelve sons of Jacob instructed the children of Israel before he died to be sure and take his bones with them up out of Egypt after his death, when they would be liberated from the bondage of Pharaoh (Genesis 50:22-26). This simply implied that his Soul (Joseph's) or his Incorporeal Body would live on and would be with them throughout their journey to Canaan Land. And if one really understands that Joseph was a figure of Yahshua the Messiah, one can see the spiritual significance of Israel's carrying Joseph's bones with them.

Another biblical reference to bone is that of Eve being formed out of Adam's body after a deep sleep had engulfed him. Let us say that when Adam was created out of the dust of the earth, it plainly states in the Bible that Elohim breathed into his nostrils the breath of Life and he became a Living Soul (Genesis 2:7, K.J.V.), but when the woman Eve was formed from the rib of the man, Adam, no reference is made to her possessing a soul. However, if one understands the true meaning of what Adam said when the woman was brought to him after he awakened, then it leaves no doubt of the woman having a soul, for Adam said, “this is bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh” (Genesis 2:23). The “bones” that Adam referred to signified the Incorporeal Body or Soul as we have already explained, and the “flesh” signified the physical body, so the woman was also Spirit, Soul and Body just as the man was (1 Thessalonians 5:23). Still another of the most memorable biblical references is that of Ezekiel's vision of the dry bones in the valley and his prophesying of their coming together and being covered with sinews and having breath enter into them (Ezekiel 37th chapter). These bones that Ezekiel saw signified the dead souls or Incorporeal Bodies of the Children of Israel who had died in the Faith looking forward to the coming of the Promised Redeemer (Yahshua the Messiah), and Ezekiel's Prophecy was fulfilled when the graves were opened after Yahshua's resurrection and many bodies of the Sons of Yahweh arose and were seen IN A VISION going into Jerusalem (Matthew 27:52-53).

Yahweh instructed Moses to tell the Israelites at the time of the Passover in Egypt to take a lamb without spot and blemish (no broken bones, etc.) and to slay it and roast it, and eat it in their houses. The bones of this Sacrificial Lamb could not be broken (Leviticus 22:19-22) because the lamb was a figure of the Lamb of Yahweh (Yahshua the Messiah) and its bones signified the Divine Spiritual Embodiment or Attributes (Elohim) which was present in Yahshua and these certainly could not be altered or broken for they are Eternal. In fulfillment of this, the Roman soldiers could not have broken the legs of the Messiah as He hung on the cross under any circumstances.

As the physical body has many members, so does the Incorporeal Body or Soul have many members. We refer to the members of the physical body as a leg, or arm, or foot, etc., but the members of the Incorporeal Body or Spiritual Body are the Divine Spiritual Attributes of Intelligence, Wisdom, Knowledge, Beauty, Love, Justice, Foundation, Power and Strength. An individual might develop arthritis in his physical body (friction between the various members) which is a very painful condition but there is no friction between the Divine Attributes of Intelligence, Wisdom, Knowledge, Etc.

We have already made mention of the Mosaic Tabernacle being composed of bars, pillars and
boards, and we have likened these unto the bones of the physical body. These structures were the
supporting framework of the Mosaic Tabernacle as the bones are the supporting framework of the
physical body. The shape and form, therefore, of the Tabernacle was determined by the shape and
form of its structural framework which could not be seen for it was covered over with hangings and
various coverings. The boards and pillars which made up the Outer Court were covered by a hanging
which was doubled over and hid them from view from the outside and the inside. Likewise, the bones
of the physical body give it its shape and form and they cannot be seen for they are covered over with
two layers of skin. This, therefore, gives evidence of an unseen or Incorporeal Body (Soul) which
takes the same shape and form of the visible or physical (corporeal) body. As the Apostle Paul wrote,
“For the invisible things of Him from the creation of the world are clearly seen being understood by the
things which are made, even his eternal Power and Supernal Nature; so that they are without excuse”
(Romans 1:20). So then, we understand the make-up of our Incorporeal Bodies by examining the
visible bony framework of our physical bodies.

The bones of the physical body are an unusual and extraordinary type of tissue. They are hard
and unyielding, yet pliable enough as to not be brittle, and they are strong enough to withstand a great
deal of strain. We subject these tissues daily to great assaults of pounding and battering, yet they
stand up under the burden and serve their function admirably, and in many situations in the body, they
protect other vital and less hardy tissues from damage or injury e.g. bones of the skull or the rib cage.
Furthermore, the marrow of the bones furnish the vitally needed red blood cells which circulate
throughout the body and carry oxygen to all the tissues, and we need not emphasize the importance
of this function. Seeing that the red blood cells originate in the bone marrow, it is not too hard to
understand that this points up the fact that the Incorporeal Body or Angelic Host was the fore-runner of
the physical host and that angels are our ministering spirits (Hebrews 1:14).

Osseous tissue (bone) freed from fatty marrow is composed of (1) organic material (mainly
protein), (2) water, and (3) minerals. The chief protein constituent is (1) ossein, but there are also
small quantities of (2) osseomucoid, and (3) an albuminoid. The minerals consist of (1) calcium, (2)
phosphate and (3) magnesium mainly, but there are smaller quantities of potassium, sodium, chlorine,
fluorine, and iron. These above-mentioned facts point up the threefold nature of bone tissue. There
are also three types of bone cells which play a part in the formation of bone, they are (1) osteoblasts
which lay down a fibrous network for the deposition of calcium, (2) the osteoclasts which have an
eroding action on the bone probably through the action of an enzyme so as to make vitally-needed
channels in the bones for the conveyance of blood vessels, and (3) osteocytes which are osteoblasts
which have lost their bone forming function for the time being in the fully developed bone. When
necessary, these osteocytes can resume their former bone-producing ability, and they can be thought
of as osteoblasts “at rest.”

It should be emphasized that adult bone is not simply an inert structural material, but living tissue
whose mineral composition fluctuates under the influence of other body functions. The calcium of the
bone can be mobilized when necessary to supplement body deficiencies as in pregnancy, or in dietary
deficiencies. The bones also serve a detoxicating function, elements such as lead, radium, fluorine
and arsenic, being removed from circulation and deposited in the bones and teeth. The above-
mentioned facts indicate that the bones as representatives of the soul or the Incorporeal Body are very
much alive and play a very dominant role in our lives, in fact, it is the soul of the man that really is his
essence or substance. The soul supplies our very daily needs, and aids us in all of our encounters,
taking the “poison” out of this life or earthly habitation (that is, if our soul be regenerated). More
specifically, Elohim (the Super Incorporeal Form of Yahweh) accomplished these things for us if He be
in our hearts and minds.

We have mentioned in the section on the Excretory System and the Pattern how that kidney
stones are formed under certain circumstances and have likened these stones unto the casting
These two views of the skull display a most important aspect of the over-all Purpose and Plan of Yahweh which He purposed within Himself before He created anything, therefore the head region of man's physical body shows this phenomenon. The frontal and occipital sutures (a seam where the bones come together) divide the skull into three parts denoting the Ante-Diluvian, Post-Diluvian and Present Ages. The Ante-Diluvian Age was a short age (an age is approximately 2000 years), of 1656 years, the Post-Diluvian was a long age of 2377 years, and the Present Age is 1940 years in duration and it must be shortened, so says Yahshua the Messiah (Matthew 24:22). Notice the difference in size each part of the skull displaying the difference in the lengths of the Ages. The Anterior Fontanelle (fontanelle means fountain) denotes Noah's flood when the fountains of the deep were broken up (Genesis 7:11) and the Posterior Fontanelle denotes Pentecost when a fountain was opened in the House of David (Zechariah 13:1). This Posterior Fontanelle which marks the place where Messiah was crucified is called LAMB-DA (DA LAMB or THE LAMB).

The word pelvis means basin and it is another manifestation of the Brazen Laver that is represented this time (the kidneys also typify the Brazen Laver) by the bony structure of man's body. The laver has a two-fold representation, that of a burial, and that of the washing of regeneration or a resurrection. Brazen Laver in the Mosaic Tabernacle Pattern corresponds with the Red Sea in the Migratory Pattern. The pelvis is composed of three bones, the ilium, ischium, and pubis fused together representing the Unity of the Spirit (the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost). The rolled away configuration of the iliac bones vividly display how the waters of the Red Sea were rolled back to allow the Israelites to pass through. The pelvic outlet shows how the Israelites went through the Red Sea as through a tunnel with water overhead and around them but they did not get wet. This same outlet in the female pelvis is the opening through which an infant passes as he is born into the world. The vertebral column which is shaped like a vine in a side view also takes his origin or root in the pelvis proving that Yahshua the Messiah was the True Vine that raised from the dead (the vertebral column has 33 bones denoting the 33 years of Messiah's life).
(Page was intentionally left blank to correspond with book format)
down of Pharaoh in the Red Sea. We must bear in mind, however, that the casting down of Pharaoh and his host into the Red Sea was a visible manifestation of the casting out of Heaven of Lucifer and his host by Michael the Archangel and His Host into outer darkness and into the waters that covered the yet unformed Earth before the physical creation. The Apostle John mentions that Lucifer’s tail drew the third part of the stars (angels) of Heaven as he was cast out (Revelation 12:4, K.J.V.). When we examine the Tabernacle Pattern we find that there were angelic figures embroidered on the curtains of the inside of the Most Holy Place and Holy Place and also on the second vail (both sides) and first vail (only the side toward the Holy Place). Lucifer was that anointed cherub that covered (Ezekiel 28:14) that is, he had a most exalted position in that he covered both of the Archangels that were on the Mercy Seat of the Ark of the Covenant. When Lucifer was cast down, his fall (between the Most Holy and Holy Places) carried with him one third of the angelic creatures that were embroidered therein, and they all were cast into the Dark Waters surrounding the unformed Earth. We have mentioned the above facts for this reason: there is a definite relationship in the physical body between the bones (which represent the Incorporeal Spirits) and the parathyroid gland which is situated right in the vail of the physical body, that is, in the neck region. When the parathyroid glands are overactive, they cause a mobilization of calcium from the bones and this excess of calcium being excreted through the kidneys causes the formation of kidney stones. Please keep in mind that the parathyroid glands are under the direct control of the master gland of the body, the Pituitary. So here, in summation, we have Michael, the Archangel casting Lucifer and his angels out of Heaven into the waters surrounding the earth as a millstone cast into the sea, and this event is typified in the physical body of the Pituitary Gland (symbolizing the Power of Michael) acting through the Parathyroid glands (representing the vail) upon the bones (Incorporeal Spirits) of the body to cause stones to form in the kidney (the Laver or the Sea).

The Mosaic Tabernacle was composed of (1) Pillars, (2) Bars and (3) Boards, and these three types of structural supports are represented by the bones of the physical body. Bones such as the long, strong supporting bones of the legs as the Tibia, Fibula and Femur can be considered as pillars, whereas short, stubby bones as the metacarpals in the hand and metatarsals in the feet are as bars, and the flat bones of the skull, and the shoulder blades are as boards in the Tabernacle of Man.

In our discussion of the comparison of the physical body as a whole to the Mosaic Tabernacle we divided the physical body into (1) the Cranial Cavity or Most Holy Place, (2) the Chest Cavity or Holy Place, and (3) the Abdominal Cavity or Outer Court. The Most Holy Place and Holy Place were covered over which concealed their contents from view outwardly, whereas the Outer Court had no covering over it, and can be thought of as being open to view. In the physical body the same conditions prevail for the cranial cavity is covered over or enclosed with the bones of the skull and the Chest Cavity is covered over or enclosed with the bones of the rib cage, whereas the abdominal region is not covered or enclosed by any bones.

There are many other interesting correlations of the bony make-up of the physical body with the Pattern, Plan and Purpose of Yahweh, for instance, the bones of the top of the skull are divided into three sections as one views them from above. These sections are the frontal, parietal and occipital regions and there are two lines or sutures that divide between these three sections, namely the coronal suture which divides between the frontal section and the parietal suture, and the occipital suture which divides between the parietal suture and the occipital section. The parietal section is wider than the frontal or occipital sections. Furthermore, there is situated a fontanel (little fountain) at the junction of the frontal and parietal sections and another fontanel at the junction of the parietal and occipital regions; both fontanels are situated in the midline. These three divisions of the bones of the top of the skull typify the Three Ages namely, the Ante-Diluvian Age which was 1656 years long, the Post-Diluvian Age of 2377 years, and the Present Age of Grace 1940 years to date. Please note that the Ante-Diluvian Age and the Present Age are short Ages (an Age is approximately 2000
years) while the Post-Diluvian Age is a long Age. Yahshua spoke of this Present Age being shortened thusly, "And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened" (Matthew 24:22). Now each of the two previous Ages ended with a flood that is, the Ante-Diluvian Age ended with the Flood of physical water during Noah's time, and the Post-Diluvian Age ended with the out-pouring of the Holy Spirit as a flood on the Day of Pentecost which was a flood of spiritual waters (Daniel 9:26). Hence, the situation of the two fontanels (fountain or outpouring of water) in the skull depicts these two events. The frontal fontanel is known as the Bregma and the occipital fontanel is called the Lambda (DA LAMB), for it was The Lamb of Yahweh who washed away our sins in His own blood at the close of the Post-Diluvian Age. The positioning of the bones of the skull in this fashion signify also that Yahweh had purposed in His "mind" or in Eternity the exact beginning and ending of each age, and in fact, the whole length of this physical and material realm and the time cannot extend beyond what He has purposed.

The bones of the vertebral column are piled one upon another and in a side-wise view they have the appearance of the head regions of the sacrificial animals that were used under the Dispensation of the Mosaic Law and which were types and shadows of Yahshua the Messiah. However, topping this array of bones in the vertebral column are three bones in the neck region which resemble a Lamb in a side-wise, frontal and rear view, and these typify the Lamb of Yahweh whose sacrifice topped all other sacrifices that were under the Law. The first of these bones is called the Atlas because it literally holds up or supports the globe-like head or skull as Atlas the mythological character held up the world. This however, is mere nonsense for we realize that Yahshua the Messiah was the True Atlas who held up the whole world, for without His precious sacrifice of Himself, no man would have been saved. The second bone in this neck region is known as the Axis, and it points up that Yahshua the Messiah is the hub or axis around whom all things revolve or from whom all things radiate; witness also the difference in size and sturdiness of these bones of the upper neck region and those which are situated lower down. By their outward appearance it appears that sturdier bones should have been situated in the neck region but when one reflects or understands that it was not through Yahshua's physical body that He performed His great miraculous works but it was through Yahweh His Father, in other words; He appeared weak as a man but He was strong through the Spirit.

The bones of the front chest wall also impart a great spiritual understanding. I speak precisely of the two clavicles and the breast bone or sternum. The word, Clavicle means "KEY" therefore, the two clavicles depict the law and prophets which are two of the keys to an understanding of the Purpose and Plan of Yahweh. Isaiah wrote, "To the Law and to the Testimony (Prophets) if they speak not according to this WORD, it is because there is no light in them" (Isaiah 8:20). Yahshua the Messiah told His disciples that He would give unto them the keys of the Kingdom which are the (1) Law and (2) Prophets as interpreted by the (3) Holy Spirit which He definitely did after He raised from the grave (Luke 24:44-45). The breast bone itself is shaped like a sword which is the symbol of the Holy Spirit and it is three-fold having a manubrium (handle), a gladiolus (sword), and a xiphoid (shaped like a sword) process. This bone with its two clavicles being situated at a prominent place in the body over-lying the heart region is the clue to how one must proceed if he is to come to a knowledge of Yahweh. It is just absolutely necessary and imperative that he goes to the Two Keys with the Holy Spirit being the interpreter or else he cannot discern Yahweh or His Eternal Purpose and Plan.

The bones of the Pelvis (basin) are three in number, the ilium, ischium and pubis (they are paired) and they form a funnel-type configuration which has definite spiritual significance. This pelvis or basin signifies the Brazen Laver in the Mosaic Tabernacle in which the High Priest and the Low Priests washed before entering the Holy Place. This represented the Washing of Regeneration. Likewise, the sacrificial animals were buried in the water in the Laver before being placed on the Brazen Altar of Sacrifice and this denoted a Burial after the animals were dead or killed. Thus, the Brazen Laver had a two-fold meaning.
The vertebral column is composed of 33 bones (26 in the adult due to fusion of some of the bones) which denote the 33 years of Yahshua the Messiah’s life. These bones are stacked one on top of another and they vary in size and shape. In the neck region at the top of the column where one would expect to have strong bones, the bones numbered 1, 2 & 3 in our diagram, are situated. These especially denote Yahshua the Messiah, the Lamb of Yahweh, who appeared weak in the flesh but was the Almighty Atlas who held up the whole world by offering Himself. He also was the Axis or Hub around which everything revolves. These two bones resemble a lamb in their frontal and side views, and the third bone which is a typical cervical bone resembles a lamb in a rear view. The other bones pictured (No. 4) are thoracic vertebral and they resemble the head region of the sacrificial animals e.g. bullocks, goats, heifers, etc. which were offered up, and all of which pointed to the Messiah. There is no wonder that Gray’s Anatomy Book referred to them as ‘peculiar vertebrae’.
This No. 1 diagram shows the vertebral column and the two collar bones forming a definite CROSS which means that as Yahshua the Messiah was slain (or crucified) before the foundation of the world (Revelation 13:8), so the man who is made in His likeness and image is also crucified and is hanging on the cross. All of our lifetime we are dead, having inherited Death from our Adamic father, Adam (Romans 5:12-14), and what is NOW needed is a Regeneration which can only be accomplished thru our hearing and accepting of the True Gospel of Yahshua the Messiah according to the Law and the Prophets.

The No. 2 diagram is a side-view of the vertebral column which shows it to be a VINE, and it being rooted and grounded in the bony pelvis, denoting the Resurrection of Yahshua the Messiah. The ribs, therefore, would be as branches off of this Vine, as the Messiah said, "I am the True Vine, and my Father is the husbandman. Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit" (John 15:1-2). Remember that we are likening this vertebral column with its 33 vertebrae to Yahshua the Messiah who lived for 33 years.

The diagram marked 3 and 4 show the inferior and superior views of the sphenoid bone (which means wedge shaped) which is located at the base of the brain. This is a most interesting bone as it possesses a pair of great wings, and a pair of small wings and on its superior surface, it has a saddle-shaped depression called the Sella Turcica which houses the Pituitary Gland, the so-called master gland of the body. This bone with its wings overshadowing the place where the two-fold pituitary gland resides, is just another manifestation of the Ark of the Covenant with an Archangel on either side whose wings overshadowed the Mercy Seat beneath which the Two Tables of the Mosaic Covenant resided.

Furthermore, when Solomon’s Temple was constructed, two cherubim of image work overlaid with gold with a combined wing span of twenty cubits were made and placed in the Oracle. Then Solomon and the elders of Israel took the Ark of the Covenant with its two cherubim overshadowing the Mercy Seat, and moved it into the Temple underneath the wings of the newly constructed cherubim (1 Kings 8:1-8). This symbolized the moving of the Tabernacle back into the Temple, or prefigured Yahshua the Messiah returning back to the Father after completing His work of Salvation. Please keep in mind that Moses saw this Tabernacle drawn out of the Temple (the Body of Elohim) in his vision atop Mount Sinai. So, this sphenoid bone with its greater wings (the wings of the cherubim in Solomon's Temple) overshadows its lesser wings (the wings of the cherubim on the Ark of the Covenant).
In the diagram to the left, one sees the vertebral column with its 33 vertebrae and twelve ribs attached posteriorly to it on either side. This vertebral column is the support which permits a man to walk upright and which distinguishes him from all other vertebrates, and it represents Yahshua the Messiah who dwelled on earth in the flesh for 33 years before being crucified. He said when He went into His ministry that He came to fulfill the Law and the Prophets; hence He chose twelve disciples to be gathered around Him, just as there were twelve heads of the twelve tribes of Israel gathered around the Tabernacle in the Wilderness under the Dispensation of the Mosaic Law. After Messiah’s death and the outpouring of the Holy Spirit on the Day of Pentecost, these twelve Apostles (Judas excluded, and the Apostle Paul added) went throughout the world preaching the Gospel in this Present Age of Grace. The Apostle John spoke of this in his vision on the Isle of Patmos, making reference to the Twenty-four Elders gathered around the Throne of Yahweh (Revelation 4:4). Therefore, man must have a reminder of this in his physical body, since he is made in the likeness and image of Yahweh-Elohim, so the twenty-four ribs gathered around the vertebral column represents these twenty-four elders gathered around the Throne of Yahweh. The diagram on the right shows the three-fold sternum or breast bone composed of a manubrium, gladiolus and xiphoid process representing the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost. This bone resembles a sword, in fact, the word manubrium means ‘handle’; the word gladiolus means ‘sword’ and the word xiphoid means ‘shaped like a sword.’ This sword is the Sword of the Spirit and it is the Breastplate of Righteousness which is Elohim who is referred to in the Bible many times in this manner, but notably by the Apostle Paul who wrote, “Wherefore take unto you the whole armor of Yahweh, that you may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with Truth, and having on the Breastplate of Righteousness; and your feet shod with the preparation of the Gospel of Peace; above all taking the Shield of Faith, wherewith you shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. And take the Helmet of Salvation, and the Sword of the Spirit which is the Word of Yahweh” (Ephesians 6:13-17).
(Page was intentionally left blank to correspond with book format)
When Moses entered into the Cloud which covered Mount Sinai in the year 1490 B.Y., and saw in a vision Elohim in a Super Incorporeal Form (Exodus 24:9-10, 16-17), which form was the Temple of His body (John 2:19-21), he also saw Elohim transform instantaneously into a Three-fold Tabernacle and He admonished Moses to build a Tabernacle in the Wilderness just exactly as the one that he saw in the vision (Exodus 25:8-9 & 40; Hebrews 8:5). Moses did construct the Tabernacle in the Wilderness and it contained 149 supporting structures called boards (69), pillars (60), and bars (20). These supporting structures correspond to the bones of man’s physical body (see chapter on the SKELETAL SYSTEM). Why, then, are there only 149 supporting structures in the Tabernacle and 206 supporting structures (bones) in man’s physical body? The answer is simple when one understands. Man’s physical body is patterned after the Mosaic Tabernacle and Solomon’s Temple which represents the Super Incorporeal Form that Moses saw in the Vision. As the Tabernacle was drawn out of the Temple, so must the Tabernacle be put back into the Temple. Moses witnessed the drawing out of the Tabernacle from the Temple or Super Incorporeal Form in his vision, and after the Israelites had lived in Canaan Land for about 450 years they constructed Solomon’s Temple, and the Tabernacle which stood out on Mount Sinai was dismantled and the furnishings were moved into the Temple (1 Kings 8:1-8). Since the Temple of Solomon represents the Super Incorporeal Form of Elohim, we can deduce what makes up the Temple of Elohim by knowing the Purpose of Yahweh. Since Solomon’s Temple had a court for the Jews (representing the Angelic Host) and a court of the Gentiles (representing the Earthly Host), and we know that there were 12 sons of Jacob which denote the 12 orders of Angels; then 12 + 12 = 24 elders which the Apostle John witnessed to, being gathered around the throne or in the Body of Elohim (Revelation 4:4). Likewise, the Apostle Paul states that the Purpose of Yahweh is to gather all that are in heaven (the Angelic Host) and all that are in the earth (the Earthly Host) into one body (the Temple of Elohim — Ephesians 1:9-10). There is something else that belongs in That Temple which really takes precedence over everything else and this is Messiah, the Lamb of Yahweh, who was the First Fruits of them that slept (Revelation 5:6; Revelation 21:22; Revelation 22:3). Knowing that Messiah tarried in the flesh 33 years, we shall let this 33 represent Him, so when we add the 24 (representing the elders) and the 33 (representing the Lamb), we get 57 which must be added to the total of 149 supporting structures of the Tabernacle, and this gives us a grand total of 206 which is the number of bones or supporting structures in man’s physical body (which is the Temple of Elohim — 1 Corinthians 6:19-20)!
(Page was intentionally left blank to correspond with book format)
Furthermore, let us consider that when a fetus is taking on shape and form in the womb, he is virtually in this bony structure known as the Pelvis, and this represents a burial, and likewise he is surrounded by water in the womb while in the Pelvis and this signifies the Washing of Regeneration.

There are many other interesting correlations of the bony structure of the physical body with things spiritual that time nor space will suffice for me to mention in this presentation.

**THE MUSCULAR SYSTEM AND THE PATTERN**

Since the advent of man upon the earth, theologians, poets, bards and people in all walks of life have spoken of the Love of Yahweh, but have denied His Power (2 Timothy 3:5). To be sure, Moses and the Israelites were witnesses of the Power of Yahweh manifested upon Pharaoh and his host in Egypt, in the Wilderness of Sinai, and in Canaan Land, and the miraculous works of Yahshua, but since those times, mankind has not been aware of the workings of the Power of Yahweh. This is mainly due to the fact that Yahweh is Spirit (John 4:24), and mankind is not aware of His omnipresence and His omnipotence, or His omniscience because mankind is carnal minded and therefore blind to these things (1 Corinthians 2:14; Romans 8:5-8; 2 Corinthians 4:3-4).

But the physical man is carrying around with him all of the time a reminder of the Power of Yahweh, that is, his own muscular system. There is hardly anything that a man does that the muscular system is not involved in. Even while sitting and thinking, he blinks his eyelids or twitches his mouth or does a dozen other things which are carried out by the muscles of his body. Truly, the muscles of the physical body make up a marvelous system of actors and counter-actors of sheer power and delicate precision, of speed and endurance which never goes to sleep but is attentive at all time to the needs of the body. This marvelous system is under voluntary control as is evidenced when one walks or runs, and under involuntary control as is evidenced by the beating of the heart muscle, or the movements of the muscles of the intestinal tract or blood vessels.

Principally, as we have already stated, the muscular system represents the attribute of POWER which is one of the nine principle attributes which make-up the Super Incorporeal Form (Elohim, or the Word of Yahweh). There are more than six hundred muscles in the physical body and they are of different shapes and forms, some long, others short, some broad and flat, others narrow and thick; but they all possess one common characteristic — the ability to contract. It is by this phenomenon of contraction (which simply means a drawing together, whereby a muscle becomes shorter and thicker) that a muscle performs or carries out its work. Without the power of contraction, a muscle is impotent and weak, and completely useless. Let us please remember that the word CONTRACT also means an agreement, a covenant between two or more persons which is binding upon the parties, or they are drawn together by means of such a contract. Such a contract is usually enforceable by law. Let us now try to understand the meaning of the above-stated facts. In any movement performed in the physical body, the muscles are intermediary between the nervous system and the structures acted upon e.g., bone, connective tissues, skin, etc. (see diagram).

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NERVE 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSCLE 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BONE 3 (or other tissue)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

The muscle, therefore, is a mediator between the nerve and other tissue, e.g., bone, connective tissue. The nerve innervates or sends the signal to the muscle to contract; the muscle
contracts and moves whatever is attached to it. Please note that the muscle can only do what it is told
to do by the nerve. It positively is subject unto the nerve, and has no mind of its own. This subordination
of the muscle unto the nerve and its intermediate position connotes Elohim or the Super Incorporeal
Form of Yahweh which is seen in visions and in revelations and is intermediate between Yahweh (as
Pure Spirit without shape and form) and the Word made flesh (Yahshua the Messiah), and is definitely
subject unto Yahweh the Father. This Word of Yahweh (Spiritual) manifested in a fleshy body said,
“For I came down from heaven not to do mine own will, but the will of Him (the Father) that sent me”
(John 6:38). Furthermore, this same Word of Yahweh, speaking as a fleshy man said, “The Son can
do nothing of Himself, but what He sees the Father do” (John 5:19). It had been prophesied of the
Messiah that He would come only to do the will of His Father (Psalms 40:6-8; Hebrews 10:5-9). It is
therefore not difficult to understand that the muscles are playing the same role in the physical man as
Elohim or the Word of Yahweh plays in the Three-fold Supernal Nature of Yahweh (Father, Word, Holy
Spirit). Furthermore, this role is bonded by a contract, for as the muscles are under contraction to
 carry out a specific function in the physical body, so is Elohim under contract to the Father and to us to
carry out the Purpose of Yahweh which is to gather together (contract) in one all that are in Heaven
and all that are on Earth even into one, Elohim (Ephesians 1:9-10). This agreement or contract or
covenant was made to Abraham (the Father of many nations) when He called him out of Ur of Chaldees
and set him in Canaan Land, saying that He (Yahweh) would bless all of the families of the earth
through his seed, Isaac, who was a figure of Yahshua. So we all are moved by the contractual fervor
of Elohim who in turn is carrying out the will of the Father.

Furthermore, this gathering together in One is displayed by the very make-up of a muscle, for it
is composed of numerous fibers which are gathered together or bound into a bundle known as a
fasciculus, and bundles of fasciculi make up a muscle. Each muscle fiber is made up of muscle cells
(fibrils) which are three-fold in composition, a nucleolus, nucleus and cell body. It is the binding of the
numerous fibrils, fibers, and fasciculi together that gives a muscle its strength. “In unity (oneness)
there is strength,” and this is no better portrayed anywhere than in a muscle. Remember the lesson of
the binding of the sticks together and their unbreakableness (Ezekiel 37:16-24).

Muscles are further classified according to whether they are striped or non-striped. Voluntary
muscles (those that act at our will) are striated (striped) muscles. Involuntary muscles (those that are
not under our conscious will) are smooth or non-striated (non-striped) muscles. There is one notable
exception to the fact that voluntary muscles are striped, and involuntary muscles are non-striped or
smooth, and that is the muscles of the heart. The heart muscle is peculiar in that it is striped, but is not
under the control of our will — it is involuntary. When one envisions that the voluntary striped muscles
represent the earthly creatures which make up the Body of Elohim, and the involuntary, non-striped,
smooth muscles represent the Angelic, Spiritual creatures that are also in the One Body, then the only
conclusion that can be drawn of the heart muscle being involuntary, but striped is that it represents
Yahshua the Messiah, who was striped (whipped) for our transgressions. The Prophet Isaiah wrote,
“Surely, he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of
Yahweh, and afflicted. But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities;
the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his STRIPES we are healed” (Isaiah 53:4-5).
We have already shown in this book the correlation and the parallelism of the heart of the physical
body with the Son of Yahweh.

We have already mentioned that there are more than six hundred (600) muscles in the
physical body, and this is rather significant. The Word of Yahweh so says the Apostles John
and Paul, was made flesh and dwell among us (John 1:14; 1 Timothy 3:16), and this flesh was
a vail that covered the Spirit that resided in the flesh. (This is spiritual wisdom). There were six
(6) days of creation of the material or fleshy universe; there were about six hundred thousand
(600,000) Israelites (adding or subtracting zeros does not alter the meaning) that passed
out of Egypt and they all were of a fleshly mind having not received the Holy Spirit (Romans 5:14). Yahweh destroyed all flesh from the face of the Earth in the six hundredth year of Noah’s life (Genesis 7:4-6); Yahweh put a mark on Cain which identified him as the one having a fleshly mind (not spiritual) and hence he was the Devil which was cast out of Heaven (Genesis 3:1; Revelation 12:9-10, H.N.B.) incarnated in a physical body who is reserved against the Day of Judgement of Yahweh (2 Peter 2:4; Jude 6), and this mark was the number 666 (Revelation 13:18). The three sixes means that throughout the whole purpose of Yahweh operating in the Ante-Diluvian Age (from Adam to the Flood — 1656 years) the Post-Diluvian Age (from the Flood to the Day of Pentecost — 2377 years) and the Present Age of Grace (from Pentecost to the present — 1940 years) the Devil has remained fleshly-minded, attending only to things of the flesh, carnal, sensual, which the Apostle Paul says is DEATH (Romans 8:6-8). Further confirmation of the number six pertaining to the flesh is seen by the second vail of the Tabernacle being the sixth step in progression from the gate of the Tabernacle. The steps are as follows: Step No. 1, the Gate of the Tabernacle, step No. 2, the Brazen Altar, step No. 3, the Brazen Laver, step No. 4, the first Vail, step No. 5, the Holy Place, step No. 6, the second Vail, step No. 7, the Most Holy Place. In other words, the number six, is just one short of seven which means perfection. The Devil is on the short end of everything when it comes to the Purpose of Yahweh; yes, he always comes out second best! So, we have shown how that the six hundred (600) muscles appertain to the flesh or the vail and are only a type and a shadow of the Real. Even though the muscle system typifies the attribute of Power, it is not the real thing itself as is shown by the number of muscles being limited to 600.

One further comment regarding the muscular system is in regards to the names given to the various muscles. The names of muscles have a significance or they mean something as they tell us something about the function of the muscle (extensors, flexors); something about the origin and destination of the muscle (sternocleidomastoid, cricothyroid); something about the shape or form of the muscle (trapezius, triangularis); something about the number of its points of origin or its heads (biceps, triceps, quadriceps); and something about its position (anterior, medial, oblique, posterior, superior, etc.). We witness the same thing in reference to the Messiah for He is called or denoted by many names according to His function (Redeemer, Regenerator, the Sacrificial Lamb), according to His origin and destination (Alpha and Omega, First and the Last, the Beginning and the End), according to His shape and form (Son of Man, the Second Adam, the Man of Sorrows); according to the number of His points of origin (the One Yahweh, the Two Witnesses, the Three in One) and according to His position (Mediator, the Highest, the Lowest). It takes all of these names to adequately describe the True and Living Yahweh who has untold numbers of manifestations both in the Spiritual and material planes but all are according to the Pattern which is Himself. Therefore, the muscular system must show this phenomenon, also.
There is no drug that has created more universal interest and whose value in the field of psychiatry more fiercely debated than L S D (lysergic acid diethylamide). L S D is one of a common group of drugs called ergo alkaloids which have been known to doctors for years. These drugs act on the mind to produce hallucinating states which often resemble schizophrenia, and L S D acts in the smallest dosage, and can be used intravenously, muscularly or by mouth. A small dose of L S D has the power to intoxicate the imbiber and to convert his fantasies and day-dreams into visualized forms, patterns and pictures of extraordinary beauty and celestial splendor, thus satisfying his inner soul and spirit. These reactions are, however, highly individualized and seemingly conform or have close relationship with one’s past and present life situations. This escape from one’s environment and being catapulted into a dream world or fantasyland where everything is beauty and exotic is one of the enticements for the use of this drug by thrill seekers, hence there is a widespread black market in this drug. Kick seekers on campuses, in city streets are victimized by those who peddle this drug for sale, and detection is very difficult by law enforcement officers due to the numerous ways that this drug can be transported and passed on. Due to the extremely small dose needed to produce the hallucinatory effect, enough L S D can be secreted in a sugar cube and taken orally without anyone being the wiser.

Psychiatrists have hoped to make use of L S D to cure or otherwise improve psychotic states which heretofore have not improved with other drugs or may have relapsed. Although a few successes have been reported by skilled psychiatrists in various parts of this country and the world, the expected results from the use of L S D are unpredictable. Some psychiatrists have had nothing but failures in their use of this drug on their psychotic patients.

Whatever may be the fate of L S D in the field of psychiatry is really not our concern in writing this article. We want to exploit several points in reference to this whole question of L S D. We want to point out these main considerations.

1. L S D is a hallucinating drug derived from the ergo alkaloid, or from the earth.
2. L S D produces hallucinations (visions) much sought after by thrill seekers and the like.
3. L S D is easy to conceal and escapes detection by officers of the law who try to apprehend the peddlers.
4. L S D has been known to produce psychotic states in persons previously mentally sound.

Throughout the entire scope of this book, its writer has frequently spoken of his having a vision and a revelation, and he has reminded us that Moses and the Prophets, and the Apostles Paul and John and others had visions and that they wrote about what they saw and heard in these visions. The Apostle Paul wrote to Timothy thusly, “All scripture is given by inspiration of Yahweh, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man of Yahweh may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works” (2 Timothy 3:16-17). The Apostle Paul is just explaining to his son in the faith, Timothy, that what all the Holy Prophets, Apostles and others wrote is contained in our Bible under Divine inspiration, that is, they received visions and revelations from Yahweh and they wrote down what they had received. Solomon wrote in Proverbs 29:18, “Where there is no vision the people perish.” The writer of this book has stressed that YOU also must have a vision and a revelation from Yahweh to understand anything at all of the great stellar and ecclesiastical Creator of this Universe.

However, also through Divine Prophecy we find ourselves living in the days when Yahweh had said that the people would be groping in darkness, seeking for the Truth and finding it not, and trying to discern something of Yahweh and being able to see nothing because of the abomination of desolation which is that Man of Sin or the Son of Perdition blinding our minds to the
reality of Yahweh (2 Corinthians 4:1-4; Revelation 16:10; Matthew 24:15-16; Daniel 9:27). This yearning and constant search by some to try to wrestle a vision from Yahweh, or trying to study upon one has frustrated them to the point that they have just given up and said, “God is dead.” Others go on still seeking and searching out any means that they have at hand to come to some knowledge of Yahweh and His Purpose for Yahweh has put the urge into all of us to wonder about Him and to seek Him in one way or another. Thus, not receiving a vision from Yahweh from Heaven, some have turned to L S D which is a product of the Soil of the Earth to get their visions! Please be reminded that using L S D to obtain a vision or a revelation is no worse than subscribing unto some sect, or cult or creed in an attempt to have a vision or revelation of Yahweh. The doctrines and teachings of Satan and his angels incarnated in physical bodies posing as ministers of the True Gospel of Yahshua the Messiah is causing millions of people to perish because they themselves have no knowledge (vision) of Yahweh, and hence cannot impart knowledge unto others (2 Corinthians 11:13-15). These are chiefly fleshy (not spiritual), earthly, carnal and sensual in their teachings (Jude and 2 Peter 2nd chapter). They are just as earthly in their concepts of Yahweh as L S D is earthy or is derived from the soil, hence there is absolutely no difference between the user of L S D who seeks after a kick or hallucination than those who frequent the various churches seeking a hallucination! In fact, the user of L S D is better off for it is not possible that this physical substance L S D could destroy the soul — only the body, but the doctrines and teachings received in these churches can destroy both body and soul and cast them into hell (Matthew 10:28).

Isn’t it strange that the letters L S D are first letters of the words LUCIFER, SATAN and the DEVIL? According to the Pattern which we try to keep before the reader at all times, the Mosaic Tabernacle had a Most Holy Place typifying Heaven itself, a Holy Place and the Outer Court which typified the earth plane. Lucifer was an angelic spirit being which was in Heaven (Most Holy Place) and caused havoc among the angels there (Ezekiel 28:12-19), and he was cast out of Heaven and appeared in the Garden of Eden as a Serpent (Satan) to Eve (Genesis 3rd chapter — actually, he appeared as a beautiful angelic creature to the earthly woman Eve). Later on the Devil was manifested or was incarnated in Cain, Nimrod, Pharaoh, Judas and others down through the Dispensations and Ages (see Volume 4 of this book). All of these titles; Lucifer, Satan (the Serpent) and the Devil refer to the same Angelic Spirit creature that Elohim created as an adversary for Himself in order that He might carry out His Divine Purpose and Plan.

It is equally amazing to see that the Apostle Paul, after being converted, spoke thusly, “There is therefore NOW no condemnation to them which are in Yahshua the Messiah, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit for the Law of the Spirit of Life in Yahshua the Messiah hath made me free from the LAW OF SIN and DEATH” (Romans 8:1-2). There is your L S D again - the Law of Sin and Death which was the old order dealing with types and shadows, carnal ordinances e.g. water baptisms, foot washing, Lord’s suppers, etc. which Yahshua the Messiah came into the world to fulfill (Matthew 5:17, K.J.V.) and died the death of an outcast dog on the cross at Golgotha to remove such physical, earthly, carnal and natural things so that the true seekers (not thrill seekers) might worship Him in Spirit and in Truth (John 4:23-24).

This old negative, satanic, devilish, anti-messiah spirit working in the world is not easily detected to those who are not familiar with the Yahweh Elohim given Pattern. Just as L S D is hard to detect and can be hidden so easily, so does the Devil ply his trades completely undetected by those who are not of Elohim or who do not have the Holy Spirit. Yahshua the Messiah said that this Satanic Spirit would deceive the very elect, if it were possible (Matthew 24:24). Paul spoke of the deceivableness of the Devil operating the Mystery of Iniquity in this Present Age (2 Thessalonians 2nd chapter). The Apostle John on the Isle of Patmos, prophesied that all the world would wonder after the Beast (the Pope of Rome) whose names are not written in the Book of the Lamb of Life slain from the foundation of the world (Revelation 13:8; Revelation 17th and 18th chapters). Let us say emphatically and dogmatically at this point that anyone (it does not matter who it is) who has not been given a vision and a revelation from Yahweh is
deceived by this negative spirit. If Yahweh has not put His Spirit into a person’s heart and mind by a revelation of Himself by His Divine Pattern, then he has no way of knowing Yahweh as He really is and as He actually exists.

Lastly, just as L S D can produce psychotic states in people, so can dib-dabbing in the beliefs and doctrines of the various sects, creeds and cults cause the same. Plenty of ministers, priests and the like need psychiatric counselling from time to time, and some are institutionalized. Their minds have strained and snapped under the pressure and burden of trying to find Yahweh and to know and understand Yahweh on his own, rather than to wait for a Vision and Revelation from Heaven. Paul put it like this: “Comfort the feeble-minded” (1 Thessalonians 5:14), for he saw the desolation, chaos and turmoil in the minds of those who knew not Yahweh. Others have become so crystallized in their old habits and customs and traditions of eating physical Lord’s suppers, washing feet and physical water baptism that even if one showed them the Truth plainly, they would not accept it; they would rather die than give up their traditions. As the Apostle Paul stated it again saying, “their conscience seared with a hot iron” (1 Timothy 4:1-2), in speaking of these false teachers and false doctrines. As L S D is an acid and an acid will burn up and destroy living tissue, so does these false teachings sear and burn the minds of men until they are past feeling as far as the Truth is concerned.

Let us not seek after an hallucination or a delusion, but let us seek to receive a Vision from the True Yahweh who is the Revealer of secrets and the Opener of doors.

(The following news item appeared in the A.M.A. News published by the American Medical Association, dated October 3, 1966) NEW “RELIGION”: Timothy Leary Ph.D., a former lecturer at Harvard, said he will found a new religion using lysergic acid diethylamide (L S D) to make people “turn-on, tune-in, drop-out” — if he can get a court order making it legal. Dr. Leary, who has been indicted for possession of drugs, said he will call the proposed religion the “League for Spiritual Discovery.”

**D N A  AND THE PATTERN**

We would not consider this book complete if we did not write something regarding the substance, DNA, which scientists believe is the essence of the body or life itself. Work is going along hourly at a feverish pace and the expectations are high that sooner or later a breakthrough will come in man’s investigation of this substance that will give him unlimited control of not only the physical make-up of a man but also control over his mental processes and behaviorisms.

What is the fuss and excitement all about? Here it is in a few concise words and simplified terms. About twelve (12) years ago, 1944, scientists working with genetic material found out that it was composed of nucleic acid. Nucleic acids are of two types: deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) which is found only in the chromosomes in the nucleus of a cell, and ribonucleic acid (RNA), which is located mainly outside the nucleus, that is, in the cytoplasm. This DNA was shown to be the parent substance or the very essence of inheritance, and thus is the primordial substance from which ALL cells originate. Some scientists went so far as to call this substance “Life itself.” The genes and chromosomes which comprise the nucleus of a cell were already known to be hereditary determiners of one’s complete physical make-up and his mental capacities. Hence, the next problem to be solved was the question of how this parent substance DNA, goes about to determine the particular physical characteristics, since our knowledge of hereditary characteristics or genetic materials had already proved that there was a definite orderliness and immutability to the process, and that nothing came about by happenstance. This line of investigation led to the discovery that DNA contained within itself a blueprint, or pattern, or genetic code, or law by which it could reproduce itself and convey or transfer its desires or instructions on to the cytoplasm of the cells. This transferring over or reproduction of the messages of DNA was accomplished through a substance known as “Messenger RNA” which
transfers the information to the ribosomes (minute protein particles) in the cytoplasm of the cell, that is, outside the nucleus. Thus, RNA acts as a go-between or an intermediary between the DNA, the parent substance of the nucleus, and the ribosomes of the cell body. Not only does the RNA carry the messages, but it faithfully carries out the dictates of the parent substance. It has no power of its own to alter, revamp, or modify these instructions! By virtue of the messages or instructions carried by RNA to the ribosomes of the cytoplasm, the wishes or desires of DNA are accomplished in the make-up and construction of the protein particles in the cell body to the point that they become exactly what the parent substance DNA has dictated! Very simply then, this is the manner by which genes and chromosomes bring about and effect the tremendous and profound influences on our physical and mental characteristics. Everyone of us is a product of such influences whether we like them or not.

Scientists have immediately realized the tremendous possibilities of these latest discoveries concerning the very essence of the genes and chromosomes which determine our very being. They have postulated that if one could find out just how these chemical processes are accomplished, then they might be able to change or modify physical or mental characteristics at will and by their own volition, and maybe even make a man! In this survival of the fittest world, with hostile nations all around, this race to find out these things has become just as important as the nuclear arms race, for such knowledge in the hands of an enemy nation could spell doom for those of another. Likewise, there is another great and impending or pressing need which concerns longevity, and freedom from disease both physical and mental. If mankind could learn how to alter the cellular make-up of a man, he probably could expand his life span, improve his resistance to diseases such as cancer, and slow down, retard or even stop the fast rate at which people are going insane.

This, in a capsulized form is the story of DNA; and we have intentionally left out many polytechnic considerations because we did not want to bury the reader in a fog of complex scientific data, but have desired to get right at the core of the subject, and show what DNA is all about and this, by comparing it with the Pattern. We further want to point up the utter futility or uselessness of man’s present course in thinking that he is about to discover life itself or that he will ever be able to control or manipulate mankind’s physical or behavioral characteristics as he thinks!

Now, before we begin to show that everything that the scientists have discovered in reference to DNA, RNA, and the like compares polytechnically to the three-fold Archetype Pattern (which is Yahweh-Elohim) that we have been discussing in this book (see Volume 1). Let us say that we have dogmatically claimed, and affirmed that everything in the Universe, the visible and the invisible is one or another expression of the Invisible, Self-existing, Eternal and Independent Deity who is Spirit, and whose name is Yahweh. Since these scientists feel that they are right on the heels of discovering Life itself, might we ask them this question. Do they expect to derive Life which is Spiritual or is Yahweh Himself (John 4:24), from a material substance such as DNA or RNA? If they do, they certainly have the cart before the horse, and are definitely on the wrong course. All matter comes from Spirit, or matter is Spirit materialized; Spirit or Yahweh is the Source and Substance of all things material. One can therefore derive material things from material things, but cannot derive spiritual things from material things. Life cannot be synthesized in the test tube. It is definitely not chemical or material. However, since all matter is derived from Spirit by a Divine Three-fold Pattern, it is possible to understand, know, and recognize spiritual things by a knowledge of material things (Romans 1:19-20). Therefore, if these scientists knew how to interpret their findings in reference to DNA, etc., they would have a profound knowledge of the Eternal Creator, and would glorify and honor Him, but being blinded to the reality of their findings, they can only glorify and honor one another.

We have thoroughly discussed and exhausted the subject of Yahweh being Pure Spirit (see Volume 1) which is indiscernible, incomprehensible and inscrutable. In this condition, He is
the Source and Substance, the Limits and Bounds of all things both invisible and visible, spiritual and material. All things abide in Pure Spirit (Acts 17:28) and this same Pure Spirit pervades and animates all things. There is nothing co-eternal or co-existent with this Pure Spirit, and nothing abides outside of it. It is itself, the Essence or Substance of Life of everything that exists. This Pure Spirit is likened unto the Cloud that Moses abided in while atop Mount Sinai when he beheld in a vision, the Elohim of Israel (Exodus 24:9-10) and the Creation of the Universe (Exodus 24:16-17; Genesis 1:1-31, K.J.V.; Genesis 2:4, K.J.V.). This Cloud being without a definite shape and form is likened unto Yahweh or Pure Spirit being indiscernible, inscrutable or incomprehensible. Moses while in this Cloud beheld in his vision, Yahweh or Pure Spirit, in a definite shape and form of a man, without flesh or blood, but a Spirit or Incorporeal Being, and Moses later saw Elohim in this shape and form create in a systematic and methodical manner the physical creation, both Heaven and Earth and everything therein.

Moses also saw this Elohim transfer Himself into a three-fold Tabernacle, completely furnished, having departmental dividing vails which divided it into three parts, (1) a Most Holy Place containing the two cherubims of Glory, overshadowing the Mercy Seat and the Ark of the Covenant with the Two Tables of the Law of the Covenant with the two Tables of the Law contained therein, (2) the Holy Place, with the Golden Altar of Incense, the Golden Table of Shewbread and the Seven branched Golden Candlestick and (3) the Outer Court containing the Brazen Laver, the Brazen Altar of Sin Offering, and the Holy Anointing Oil. Yahweh told Moses that this was a Pattern (Exodus 25:40), and to be sure to make all things according to the Pattern shown to him in the Vision in the Mount — and ALL THINGS are made according to this Pattern, for the Pattern as we have already shown is Yahweh Himself, in transformation. Yahweh is the Original, the ultimate or primordial Pattern of everything that is. Everything is made by Him and is fashioned after Him — hence, everything is three-fold as He is three-fold. He is (1) the Father (Pure Spirit without shape or form), (2) the Son (Elohim in incorporeal shape and form) and (3) the Holy Spirit (manifested in Yahshua the Messiah, the physical manifestation of Yahweh, and the physical creation).

When we re-examine, therefore, our DNA substance which the scientists say is the parent substance of all-living cells, we can readily see that it is a physical manifestation of Pure Spirit or Yahweh, without shape and form and corresponds to the Most Holy Place of the Tabernacle Pattern. Likewise, when the scientists say that DNA contains a blueprint or a code by which it is able to reproduce itself, we immediately compare this to the Law written on Tables of Stone which were placed in the Ark of the Covenant in the Most Holy Place, and to Yahweh Himself, who is Law and Order, for He rules over and controls all things by His immutable Spirit Law which is contained within Himself. When DNA has made a copy of itself and becomes messenger, RNA which is able to unerringly and infallibly carry out the dictates and wishes of DNA, we instantly see Elohim, the Son of Yahweh, who is the express image of Yahweh (Hebrews 1:1-3; Colossians 1:15-17) carrying out the Will of the Father in making an angelic creation and a physical creation (John 1:1-5), and later appearing in a fleshly body and fulfilling the Law and Prophets (Hebrews 10:5-10; 1 Timothy 3:16, K.J.V.; Matthew 5:17, K.J.V.). As messenger RNA is the go-between or mediator between DNA and the ribosomes, so is the Son of Yahweh or the Word of Yahweh the intermediary, or mediator between Yahweh and man (1 Timothy 2:5). This corresponds with the Holy Place of the Tabernacle Pattern and the High Priest officiating therein, acting in the capacity of mediator between Yahweh who dwelt in the Cloud between the wings of the cherubims above the Mercy Seat, and the Children of Israel.

Finally, when messenger RNA carries out the dictates of the parent substance DNA and acts on the Ribosomes in the cytoplasm of the cells, this is likened unto the High Priest officiating in the Outer Court of the Mosaic Tabernacle, and to Yahshua the Messiah who was the Son of Yahweh in a physical body, carrying out the Will of the Father in the earth plane (cytoplasm). The DNA and RNA being present in the nucleus of the cell compares polytechnically to the High Priest operating or functioning in the Most Holy Place and Holy Place of the Tabernacle, and
RNA functioning in the cytoplasm on the ribosomes corresponds to the High Priest functioning in the Outer Court on the sacrificial animals. The RIBOSOMES in the cytoplasm corresponds to the earthly creatures both man and beast that Yahweh created. Please notice the word “RIB,” and remember that Eve was created out of Adam’s rib in the Garden of Eden (Genesis 2:21-22). Adam was a figure of Elohim or the Son of Yahweh (Romans 5:14), and Eve was a figure of all of the creation which came out of Yahweh, but more specifically she was a figure of the Bride of Elohim or the Church (Ephesians 5:22-33) or His Body. The word “SOMA” means body, so putting the two words together we get RIBOSOME, meaning RIB BODY or a body made out of a rib!

The indisputable control and power that DNA exerts on the ribosomes through messenger RNA testifies to the fact that we all are under the control of Spirit Law which is Yahweh Himself, and we are not our own bosses, nor do we follow our own dictates as we suppose. Yahweh has an unerring Purpose which He is carrying out through the Dispensations and Ages, and everyone and everything is powerless to impede, hamper, obstruct or deter this Purpose, no more so than we can deter our Genetic characteristics at will. Yes, even the very thoughts that present-day scientists have in their minds of eventually making LIFE and controlling the physical and mental make-up of mankind through their knowledge of DNA, RNA and the like is a strong delusion sent to them from Yahweh, our Heavenly Father (Isaiah 66:4; 2 Thessalonians 2:11-12).

THE TRUE MEANING OF ALCOHOLISM

Let me say at the outset that I do not consider myself an authority on the problem of alcoholism, but knowing that those who do consider themselves such authorities frankly admit that they do not fully understand the problem, I thought that I might add my little contribution to the voluminous amount of material which has been written of the subject. Despite the fact that no definite solution or understanding of the problem has been brought forth, there must be an answer to why this condition exists and why it continues to increase and to plague mankind. In other words, the Almighty Yahweh is not ignorant of why the condition exists and what it means, and how it can be successfully handled, but we as mortal men having not the mind of Yahweh cannot fathom the deep dark secrets of the problem because we are not attuned to Him.

I must frankly admit that I am a firm believer in what the Apostle Paul wrote in Romans 1:19-20, that one uses the visible things to understand the invisible things. So, it immediately brings to my mind the fact that alcoholism is a visible condition that has been given to us to understand a more noxious or harmful invisible condition. If truly the loss of the soul is much more important than the loss of the physical body (Matthew 10:28) then one would have to admit that it is a merciful thing to show by means of a physical manifestation the inevitable and more damaging effects of the hidden condition of the invisible counterpart of man which is his soul! Yes, physical suffering notwithstanding, for it is much better to suffer, temporarily, in the flesh than to suffer, eternally, in the spirit! So then, if alcoholism is a visible condition acting on a visible body, what is the invisible condition which acts on the invisible body, the soul, which it is portraying? Seeing that alcoholism is a harmful and damaging condition, there can be but one answer to the question: a person filled with the physical spirits of alcohol is portraying the invisible being or soul filled with the incarnated satanic spirits! In other words, physical intoxication is given to us to understand spiritual intoxication. If this then is so, there must be a great similarity between the two conditions, let us see if that is so.

The American Illustrated Medical Dictionary by W.A. Dorland, 21st Edition defines the word alcohol as follows:

Alcohol (Arabic ALKOHL, something subtle). 1. Ethyl hydroxide, C₂H₅OH, a colorless, volatile liquid, of aromatic odor, distilled from various products of vinous fermentation. (The above definition is restricted to the drinking type of alcohol).
Firstly, let us pursue our analysis and comparison of alcohol to the Satanic Spirit by investigating the physical properties of alcohol to see how they compare with the Satanic Spirit. Seeing that the word ALCOHOL is an Arabic word meaning, “something subtle,” we are at once reminded of the verse in Genesis which reads thusly: “Now the serpent (Satan) was more subtil than any beast of the field which Yahweh-Elohim had made” (Genesis 3:1). The Apostle Paul also wrote, “But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtility, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Yahshua the Messiah” (2 Corinthians 11: 3). No one would argue that alcohol is not subtle, because with a very pleasing appearance and taste (to some persons), and in association with the usual merriment that accompanies its drinking, it gets into the system and later it displays its other side which is not pleasant which are all too well known to those who have tarried long at the cup. This Dr. Jekyll - Mr. Hyde type of subtility is spoken of by Solomon in his Proverb, “Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his color in the cup, when it moveth itself aright. At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder” (Proverbs 23:31-32). The reason that the serpent beguiled Eve in the Garden is because he actually appeared unto her as the beautiful angel that he was, when he was created by Yahweh-Elohim (see Ezekiel 28th chapter where the King of Tyrus is used as a figure of Satan), therefore by his beauty and his wisdom he actually overwhelmed her, and we are all conscious of the results of Eve’s listening to him.

Alcohol is a volatile liquid capable of evaporating or changing to a vapor, hence having the power to disappear into another form. A liquid is intermediary between a gas and a solid, and all matter exists either as a gas, a liquid or a solid. Angels, likewise, are intermediary between Yahweh and man, for man was made a little lower than the angels (Psalms 8:4-5).

Angels also have the power of disappearing or appearing (that is, they are volatile). An angel appeared unto Zacharias, High Priest, as he ministered in the Holy Place of the Temple to tell him that his wife, Elizabeth, would bear him a son who would be known as John the Baptist (Luke 1:5-22), and there are many other accounts in the Bible of angels appearing to men or disappearing from men.

Alcohol in the sense that it is volatile is called a spirit, and angels are also spirits (ministering). Hence, alcohol as a volatile liquid and a spirit compares favorably with the invisible angels, being intermediate in its physical state, as angels are intermediate in their spiritual state, and having the property to evaporate or fly away as angels also have this power.

Alcohol is composed of the elements carbon, hydrogen and oxygen, a trinity of elemental substances. Satan, likewise in his efforts to imitate the Unity of the Spirit of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit (1 John 5:7, K.J.V.) has variously presented himself in a triad form; some instances of such presentation are the following:

1. Cain, his wife and his son, Enoch (Genesis 4:16-17)
2. Pharaoh, Jannes, Jambres (Exodus 7:11, 2 Timothy 3:8)
3. Judas Iscariot, Roman Governor Pilate, Chief Priests and Elders (Matthew 27:2-3)
4. Dragon, beast, false prophet (three unclean spirits, Revelation 16:13)
5. Roman Catholics, Protestants, Jews (so-called modern-day Christendom)

So one can see that the elemental make-up of alcohol agrees with the satanic trinity which tries to imitate the Holy Three-in-one (3 in 1). Isaiah 14:12-14.

Alcohol for drinking purposes is allowed to age before it is considered good for human consumption; the older it is, the better quality it is supposed to have. Most connoisseurs of good alcoholic beverages will not accept anything that is not adequately and properly aged. What is the parallelism of this? Satan himself, is one of the angelic creatures which was created before the creation of the physical Universe, and he has continued from that time to the present, therefore he is an old character or he is aged. Moses makes mention of these old angelic spirits thusly, “There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of Elohim came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same
became mighty men which were of old, men of renown” (Genesis 6:4). The Apostle Paul wrote, “ - Put off concerning the former conversation the old man (Satan) which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts” (Ephesians 4:22). So Satan being an aged character or spirit, our alcoholic spirit would have to be aged too.

Alcohol is inflammable (inflammable means easily burned, easily provoked or excited, burns leaving no residue). This property of alcohol compares favorably with the inevitable destruction of the Satanic spirits, for they will burn or they are inflammable. Yahweh or Elohim is a consuming fire (Deuteronomy 4:24; Hebrews 12:29) and when He does appear, He shall destroy with fire the evil spirits. Paul writes, “For the mystery of Iniquity (Satan) doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way. And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom Elohim shall consume with the spirit of His mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of His coming” (2 Thessalonians 2:7-8).

Alcohol, being an aromatic spirit imparts a telltale odor to one’s breath when he has imbibed it. The odor is almost undeniable, and coupled with other telltale signs of intoxication e.g., staggering gait, slurred speech, non-focusing eyes, reddened eyeballs, etc., it leaves no doubt that one is under the influence of this agent. Likewise, when the Satanic spirits are incarnated in these fleshly bodies of ours, one who is possessed of the Holy Spirit can immediately detect their presence by the words which come forth from the individual’s mouth. “For by your words are ye justified, and by your words are ye condemned” (Matthew 12:37). When one speaks NOT according to the Law and the Testimony he is spiritually intoxicated with the Satanic spirits and it is just as obvious as smelling alcohol on one’s breath. The Prophet Isaiah wrote, “To the Law and to the Testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them” (Isaiah 8:20). The Law and the Testimony are the keys to an understanding. (Note: The Law is the first five (5) books of the Bible written by Moses, and the Testimony is the books of Prophesy, e.g., Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Daniel, etc. — the Psalms also prophesied of Yahshua the Messiah. The Law and the Testimony are the scriptures in the divine or etymological sense of the word “scripture.” These scriptures testified of Yahshua the Messiah before He was born telling where He would be born and at what time He would be born, what He would do, etc. Yahshua Himself said, “Search the scriptures for in them ye think ye have eternal life, but they are they which testify of me” (John 5:39). Then after He had fulfilled all that the scriptures had said that He would do, He died and raised from the grave the third (3rd) day, and met His disciples saying, “These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the Law of Moses, and in the Prophets (Testimony), and in the Psalms, concerning me” (Luke 24:44). If Yahshua therefore, had to enlighten His disciples who were to go into all the world and preach the gospel (Matthew 28:19-20), of the necessity for understanding the scriptures (Law and Prophets and Psalms) then how can anyone else preach without resorting to the Law and the Prophets? Please remember that when Yahshua spoke the words mentioned above, the books of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and the Pauline Epistles had NOT BEEN WRITTEN, so He could not have been referring to them when He said, “Search the scriptures ——." Therefore, unless one goes to the Law and the Prophets, he is openly discerned as being spiritually intoxicated by the words which he speaks (his breath) which gives him away just as the alcoholic breath of one who has imbibed alcohol.

Up unto this point we have compared the physical properties of alcohol with the nature of Satanic spirits according to the Bible. Now we shall turn our attention to a comparison of the physiology (or nature of the action) of alcohol upon the physical body with the behavior of the Satanic spirits working in the spiritual body or soul.

Alcohol definitely and positively needs a host to act within to display its characteristic behavior. When whiskey or other intoxicating beverages are kept outside the body, they are innocuous or harmless, but when they are drunk or imbibed, then they manifest their poisonous nature. Likewise, Satan and his angels need a host to act within. The Satanic spirit can
not harm an individual when it is kept outside the body. To do its destructive work, it must work from within. These Satanic spirits are, therefore, incarnated in our physical bodies. When Satan was cast out of heaven into the stygian darkness which surrounded the earth in the beginning of its creation (Genesis 1:2), that darkness was Satan himself, and he was literally standing by to devour the earth’s first son when he was formed (Revelation 12th chapter). His entering into the Garden of Eden to deceive Eve is figurative of his entering into the mind and heart (Most Holy Place and Holy Place) of our physical bodies or Tabernacle (see comparison chart of Garden of Eden and the Mosaic Tabernacle in Volume no. 1). Adam and Eve’s innocent minds were comparable to the virgin condition of the Garden of Eden when Satan entered there. Therefore, when Satan defiled the minds of Adam and Eve, it was necessary for Elohim to say, “cursed is the ground for your sakes” (Genesis 3:17) which showed that the Garden of Eden had become defiled also by Satan’s presence. Furthermore, these Satanic spirits have incarnated themselves into mankind down through the Ages and Dispensations from Adam to the Present time. Paul wrote, “For I delight in the Law of Yahweh after the inward man, but I see another law in my members (the Satanic spirit) warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members” (Romans 7:22-23). Therefore, every man has these two spirits warring in his body, the satanic spirit and the Spirit of Yahweh. Yahweh-Elohim Himself, made the man subject to these Satanic spirits for the purpose of bringing him into greater glorification and immortalization through the redemptive blood of His Son, Yahshua the Messiah. “For the creature (or the man) WAS MADE SUBJECT TO VANITY (the Satanic spirit), not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope, because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption (through faith in Yahshua the Messiah) into the glorious liberty of the children of Yahweh” (Romans 8:20-21). These Satanic spirits incarnated in physical bodies show special definition in men such as Cain, Pharaoh, Nebuchadnezzar, Judas Iscariot, and the present day Pope of Rome (who is transformed as an Angel of Light — 2 Corinthians 11:14). Yahshua Himself, sent His disciples out into the world to cast these Satanic spirits (Matthew 10:8; Mark 16:17) out of men. Therefore, one can see that both alcohol and the Satanic spirit compare very favorably in needing a host or a body in which to act and display their poisonous nature.

Now concerning the nature of the action of alcohol and these devilish spirits inside the body, it can be said that both have the power of transformation or to disguise themselves when present in the body. Some individuals when under the influence of alcohol are able to display a very chic or elegant behavior belying the fact that they have been drinking while others immediately show by their awkward behavior that they are intoxicated with an alcoholic beverage. Such is the nature of the Satanic spirits working in our physical bodies. Some persons are obvious devils to everyone who sees them while others act in such a subtle and deceitful manner that it is hard to detect that they are afflicted with the Satanic spirit. Yes, they may give alms, act charitably toward others, etc., but their underlying nature is one of deception. The devil is a wonderful actor! His deception lies in his ability to impress one with his niceness his charity and his manner of comportment, but it is all for the intent and purpose of deceiving the individual and NOT for any real good. Paul wrote of the deceivableness of these Satanic spirits thusly, “For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, TRANSFORMING themselves into the Apostles of Yahshua, and no marvel for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light (or a Pope). Therefore, it is no great thing if his ministers (Cardinals, Priests, etc.) also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness whose end shall be according to their works” (2 Corinthians 11:13-15).

Everyone is cognizant of the fact that individuals will often deny that they have been drinking even though the telltale signs of alcohol are present. In other words, alcohol quite often makes its host deny its presence. One will say, “I have not had a drop of whiskey,” knowing full well that he is lying when he says this. Likewise, the devilish spirit incarnated in a body will also make its host deny its presence. One will say, “I am a Christian,” knowing
very well that he is a sinner. Satan is a great liar (John 8:44). So-called Christendom (Roman Catholics, Protestants and Jews) is in this situation now. Everyone says that he is of Yahshua, but Yahweh knows those that are His (Revelation 2:9). They say that they know Yahweh but they do not know anything about the Pattern nor anything about the Purpose and Plan of Yahweh. The Bible remains a mystery to them with each one placing his interpretation upon it, hence the different religious sects, denominations and creeds. There is but one way to know and understand Yahweh and that is by the Divine Pattern which Yahweh-Elohim Himself, gave to man so that he could know Yahweh beyond a shadow of a doubt (Exodus 25:40; Hebrews 8:5). This Archetype Pattern is Elohim Himself, and explains the Unity of the Spirit, the Universe, and the Purpose and Plan of Yahweh from beginning to the end. So those who preach about Yahweh without a knowledge of this Pattern are testifying that they REALLY don’t know anything about Yahweh and His Purpose, and are really Satanic spirits preaching about Yahweh of contention and not of knowledge (Philippians 1:15-16). Despite the fact that these preach about Yahweh denying that they are Satanic spirits incarnated in the flesh, the telltale signs of their presence is evident to those who are really of Yahweh, preaching Yahshua according to the scriptures (1 Corinthians 15:1-4).

The above-mentioned phenomenon of the Satanic spirit making the host deny its presence sets up a condition which brings about habituation, that is, there is a great reluctance on the part of this spirit to leave its host. The longer it remains in the body, the greater is the task of ridding oneself of it. Everyone is acquainted with the habitual drunkard; he just doesn’t ever try to stop drinking, the more he drinks, the more he wants. He has not the power within himself to actually help himself. Such is the state of present day preachers and ministers. The more that they deny that they don’t know what it is all about and the more they resist the truth, the more these Satanic spirits become rooted and grounded in them to the point that with some, it becomes utterly an impossibility to cast the spirits out. This is spiritual habituation; as Peter says, “They are willingly ignorant” (2 Peter 3:5). Jude refers to them as “twice dead” (Jude 12). Paul speaks of them as “having their conscience seared with a hot iron” (1 Timothy 4:2). These are hopeless “spiritual alcoholics” and there is nothing left for them but eternal damnation and destruction. Jude says, “For there are certain men (Satanic spirits) crept in unawares WHO WERE BEFORE OF OLD ordained to this condemnation, wicked men, turning the grace of our Elohim into lasciviousness, and denying the only Elohim, and our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah” (Jude 4). It does not do any good to try to show them about a Divine Pattern for they just will not hear you. They think that they know what it is all about for they have been preaching the same thing for lo these many years, and they are not going to admit that they have been wrong. It is the same way with the habitual alcoholic. He has been drinking for years, and he likes his booze, and he has no desire to change from his present habits. Only death can separate them from their habit of daily imbibing alcoholic spirits. Mind you, most of them realize that they are drinking themselves into poor health and death, but they continue on, nevertheless! Some of the Jewish people were of this sort when Yahshua came preaching the Kingdom of Heaven. They steadfastly resisted any change in their present form of religious worship, and when they observed him doing things that were not according to their customs, they openly rebuked Him, and later with the assistance of the Roman government crucified Him. It is not wrong for anyone to make a mistake, but it is wrong for one to continue to make the same mistake time after time after time even though he has been told of his error!

This next comparison has already been partially explained in the previous paragraphs. Everyone knows that an alcoholic loses his appetite for good wholesome food. He would rather drink his booze than to eat a meal, taking his drinks in place of food night and morning. One offends him (the alcoholic) when he offers him food. This lack of eating tends to weakness, a drying up and shrinkage of the skin giving the appearance of withering away and dying. We have already said that when these Satanic spirits are rooted and grounded in our bodies that they make us resist the truth (good wholesome food). If one tries to show such a one how the Pattern explains the Bible and every cosmic phase of the Universe, etc., he refuses to accept this
wholesome food, preferring rather to continue drinking his booze (the doctrines and traditions of men). This practice leads to spiritual decadence (weakness and loss of weight) and eventually a spiritual death, though one is still walking around looking hale and hardy, physically.

There are many more comparisons that could be brought out between the action of alcohol and the Satanic spirits, e.g., the garrulousness or talkativeness produced by both, the belligerent nature produced by both; the affection of all strata of society by both, etc. However this discourse has served its function by making the reader aware of the fact that physical alcoholic intoxication is just a visible manifestation of the spiritual satanic intoxication. This problem is on the increase and must remain with us despite our efforts because the world is becoming more and more wicked and influenced by these Satanic spirits. Since one parallels the other, both will remain until such time as Elohim is revealed from Heaven to put an end to all things. Yahshua the Messiah prophesied of these evil days (Matthew 24th chapter, Mark 13th chapter and Luke 21st chapter) and since His prophecies cannot fail, one must definitely and positively expect that the world will wax more and more wicked. Therefore, the problem of alcoholism which parallels this wickedness MUST increase as time goes on. No, I am not a pessimist, I am just acquainted with the Purpose of Yahweh and how it works throughout the Ages and Dispensations ACCORDING TO THE PATTERN. Would I say, then that alcoholism is an incurable condition in any individual? No, I would not say that it is incurable in isolated individuals for as there are from time to time those who escape the wickedness of the world through a knowledge of the Divine Pattern, there must be, likewise, those who escape the despair of alcoholism on occasions. I would say, however, that anyone who wholeheartedly and sincerely wants to quit drinking alcoholic beverages, and is willing to follow after Yahshua through sincere study and self-application to the Real Truth as taught by the Law and Testimony, he can positively overcome the habit. All things are possible with Yahweh!

THE FULFILLMENT OF CARNAL ORDINANCES IN A PHYSICAL BIRTH

We have constantly reiterated throughout this book that all carnal ordinances were fulfilled by Yahshua the Messiah, and that He is the END of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth (Romans 10:4). We are saved by GRACE through faith in Yahshua the Messiah, and not by works of righteousness which we have done (Ephesians 2:8; Titus 3:5). Yes, we know that James wrote that faith without works is dead (James 2:17), but Yahshua said, this is the work “That Ye Believe On Him Whom He Hath Sent” (John 6:29) who is Yahshua the Messiah.

Yahshua came into the world to fulfill the Law and the Prophecy (Matthew 5:17, K.J.V.; Luke 24:44) and to die for the sins of the world. This offering of Himself for the sins of the world is ADEQUATE ATONEMENT to Yahweh for us and through His blood we are cleansed from all sin. Our redemption is complete in Yahshua the Messiah (Colossians 1:14) and there is NO need to engage in any work other than BELIEVING that He was crucified, buried, raised from the dead, and ascended to heaven to appear in the presence of Yahweh for us, and having made the atonement for us, He has poured out His SPIRIT (Holy Spirit) on us which sanctifies us in the eyes of Yahweh, the Father and keeps us steadfast until the Day of our Glorification (Hebrews 10th chapter). Therefore, by the Holy Spirit which He has given us and is our witness, we have boldness and confidence to await with patience the great recompense of reward which He has prepared for us, although we know that others who do not believe as we do will persecute us shamefully.

Since Yahshua fulfilled ALL CARNAL ORDINANCES and nailed them to His cross (Colossians 2:14), there should be some visible evidence of this in our physical bodies if one is to understand the invisible things by looking at and examining the visible things (Romans 1:19-20). Our being complete in Yahshua the Messiah represents a new birth, a resurrection, a pulling off of the old and a putting on of the new. If such is true of a New or Spiritual BIRTH, then one would expect to find that a physical birth would display the fulfillment of carnal ordinances in its make-up. Are the carnal ordinances of circumcision, ceremonies, water baptism, Lord’s suppers,
physical sacrifices and the Ten Commandment Law written on Tables of Stone visibly fulfilled or carried out in the process of a physical birth? Let us see if they are.

**CIRCUMCISION:** This carnal ordinance was performed by a removal or cutting away of the skin which covered the head of the male sex organ, the penis. It was supposed to be performed upon all males of Jewish extraction when they were eight (8) days old. It was begun with Abraham (Genesis 17:11) and continued with Moses (Leviticus 12:3). Also all Gentiles who accepted the Jewish faith were to be circumcised too. This procedure represented a cleaning up or purging as the male organ, from a hygienic stand point, was cleaner after its performance.

The fetus in the womb is also covered by a membrane (fetal membranes) which are removed at birth. This membrane covers the entire fetus including the head and when the actual process of birthing begins, this membrane is ruptured and the head of the fetus or infant is freed from it as well as the whole body. This removing of the fetal membrane is attended by a show of blood. Virtually, one can say then that the infant is circumcised as he is born into the world. Please note too, that this circumcision is not done with hands as is the regular circumcision. It is representative therefore of a spiritual circumcision which is also done without hands. Paul states it thusly, “In whom (Yahshua) also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made WITHOUT hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Yahshua the Messiah” (Colossians 2:11). True circumcision is of the heart or in the spirit (Romans 2:29).

**CEREMONIES:** The Israelites were given many ceremonies to perform under the Old Mosaic Law. They performed these ceremonies with an attitude of Divine reverence, that is, by bowing the head, kneeling, having the arms folded etc. These attitudes bespoke of the humility of their hearts and the sincerity of their desires that Yahweh-Elohim would accept their offerings and their services. Witness the attitude of the fetus in the womb of its mother. It also has its head bowed; its arms are folded across its chest and its knees are flexed (as in kneeling) and it is virtually upside down in its humility or humbleness as if giving the greatest amount of reverence to its maker, Elohim. The act of humility on the part of the Israelites was voluntary for there is no humility in man (Romans 8:20). Paul says this about such voluntary humility, “Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind” (Colossians 2:18). All true humility is in Yahshua the Messiah. Man is all vanity (Psalms 94:11). Therefore man must be born again to have true humility. Paul wrote, “Let this mind be in you which was also in Yahshua the Messiah; who being in the form of Elohim, thought it not robbery to be equal with Elohim, but made Himself of no reputation, and took upon Him the form of a servant and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross” (Philippians 2:5-8). The humble position of the fetus in the womb is not man-made, but it is of Yahweh for Yahweh Elohim Himself places the infant in that attitude. In other words it is humbleness which is made WITHOUT HANDS and therefore it is representative of true or spiritual Yahshua-like humility or humbleness.

**WATER BAPTISM:** According to our Bibles, the earth was inundated or covered or baptized in water in the beginning of its creation (Genesis 1:2-7); the wicked people were drowned or baptized in the waters of the flood in Noah’s time (Genesis 7:21-23); the Israelites were baptized in the waters of the Red Sea (Exodus 14:22; 1 Corinthians 10:1-2), and the Jews were baptized in water by John the Baptist and his disciples also helping (Matthew 3:5-6; John 4:1-2). All of these baptisms in water were figurative of a burial. The whole creation of mankind had sinned from the time of Adam to the time of Yahshua the Messiah (Romans 5:12-14) and were dead spiritually. So it was John the Baptist’s mission to bury these dead people by water baptism into Yahshua’s death (and John would not baptize them unless they confessed their sins) that they might be in the likeness of His resurrection (Romans 6:3-5). Yahshua, therefore in fulfilling this had to be baptized by John the Baptist as He was representative of the whole Adamic race and it behooved Him to fulfill all righteousness (Matthew 3:13-15). Thus when Yahshua was baptized by John the Baptist
the whole human race from Adam to now were baptized in physical water (Romans 6:11; Colossians 2:12). Yahshua’s physical water baptism took care of all mankind’s physical water baptism. He fulfilled physical water baptism and nailed it to His cross (Colossians 2:14) and now it is a DEAD WORK, and positively is not to be practiced anymore (Hebrews 6:1-6). We are now complete in Yahshua the Messiah who is the fullness of the Supernal Nature (Colossians 2:9-10). (For a more exegetical analysis of John’s mission of water baptism see the volume on The Prophetic Birth And Mission Of John The Baptist And Yahshua The Messiah in this book).

The fact that our baptism is complete in Yahshua the Messiah and that it is done WITHOUT hands so to speak, let us look at the situation of the fetus in the womb. The fetus is definitely surrounded, covered, or baptized in water in the womb. Furthermore, as the infant is born into the world, it is deluged with water. (There are times when even the doctor is baptized with this water to say nothing about the infant!) This water baptism of the infant as he is born into the world is to show that our physical water baptism is accomplished in the Baptism of Yahshua, and that there is NO FURTHER NEED for another physical water baptism. To show the ridiculousness of another water baptism, let us look at the infant at the instant that he has received this deluge of water. Now, do we take this infant and plunge him again into water? No! What he needs now is to get air into his lungs or a spiritual baptism. This taking in of air at birth by the infant is tantamount to or figurative of being baptized or immersed in the Holy Spirit. John said, “I, indeed baptize you with water unto repentance; but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear; he shall baptize you with the Holy Spirit, and with fire” (Matthew 3:11; Luke 3:16; Acts 1:5). Therefore, wouldn’t it be a heinous crime for a doctor to plunge him into water again? Yes, you might drown him! So one can see that there is no need for water dunking BEFORE or AFTER the infant has taken breath into his lungs, which means that there is no further need for a water baptism BEFORE or AFTER one gets the Holy Spirit! One does not bury a live person; that is a murder, and that is just what we are doing when we perform the rite of water baptism — murdering the people spiritually so! By virtue of the fact that all of us receive a water baptism at birth (done not according to man’s edict, but according to Yahweh’s) then there remaineth only a spiritual baptism which is the receipt of the Holy Ghost to consider. This is accomplished by preaching the True Gospel of Yahshua the Messiah according to the scriptures which baptizes or immerses one in His Name (John 7:38, K.J.V.). Let us quote Paul in his letter to the Colossians, (Ye are) “buried with Him in baptism wherein also ye are risen with Him through the faith of the operation of Yahweh, who hath raised Him from the dead” (Colossians 2:12).

LORD’S SUPPERS (PHYSICAL): The Israelites were told to eat the Passover Supper (Feast of Passover) which consisted of roast Lamb, unleaven bread and bitter herbs IN THEIR OWN HOUSES the night of April 14th (Exodus 12:3-8) and they were supposed to do this as a memorial each year throughout their generations (Exodus 12:14). Yahshua Himself being a Jew observed this Passover by eating it with His disciples in a rented room (Matthew 26:17-30). (Please note that the Passover Supper was never eaten in the Temple or public places, as so-called Christendom does today but in one’s own house — 1 Corinthians 11:20-22). This eating of the Passover Supper with His disciples is what is known throughout so-called Christendom as the Lord’s Supper, and they variously refer to it as the LAST SUPPER. Well, why don’t they let it be the LAST SUPPER! The roast lamb which was eaten in Egypt was figurative of the Lamb of Yahweh (Yahshua the Messiah) who takes away the sins of the world. Paul says, Yahshua, our Passover is sacrificed for us (1 Corinthians 5:7). So then Yahshua fulfilled the ordinance of the Passover by being the sacrificial lamb Himself. That is the reason that He offered His body and blood to His disciples, saying take and eat this is my body which is broken for you and my blood which is shed for you (Matthew 26: 26-28). He was not however, offering them His physical body and blood, for the flesh profiteth nothing; the words which He spoke to them were spirit and life (John 6:53-63), He thus did away with all physical Lord’s Suppers (or Passover Suppers) with the offering of Himself, and the commandment to observe these Passover Suppers throughout their generations ran out at the
time of Yahshua (He was the 63rd generation from Adam), for he said, “This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled” (Matthew 24:34, K.J.V.). So when He bowed His head in the locks of His shoulders on Golgotha and said, “It is finished” (John 19:30), He meant that He had finished fulfilling all the Law and the Prophets, and all carnal ordinances and that thereafter ALL things would be spiritual.

The fetus, showing this eating of the Lord’s Supper in a physical way, ingests cellular elements while in the womb and this is evidenced by there being a dark, greenish substance in his bowels known as meconium. This substance would not be present in the intestinal tract of the infant unless he had eaten or ingested it while in the womb. And please note that since man DID NOT prepare this meal for the infant, it most certainly can be called the Lord’s Supper for Elohim Himself and Him only prepared it for him, and furthermore, as the Passover Supper was eaten at night, one must certainly know that it is dark within the confines of the womb when this is eaten. This is another one of those without hands-deals, pointing to the spiritual eating of Lord’s Suppers which is accomplished when a True Minister of the Gospel of Yahshua preaches the word, according to the Law and the Prophets and it is received (or eaten) by all. To the Law and to the Testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light (or Holy Spirit) in them (Isaiah 8:20).

PHYSICAL SACRIFICES: The Israelites were commanded by Moses to offer up all kinds of sacrifices, turtle doves, bullocks, lambs, rams, goats, etc. These were to be offered in faith that Yahweh would accept them as an atonement for their sins, and for every transgression that they committed, a sacrifice or offering had to be made. In addition to this, once each year the High Priest had to go into the Most Holy Place with the blood of a bullock and offer it before Elohim for his own errors, then for the errors of the people and last for the cleansing of the sanctuary (Leviticus 16th chapter, Hebrews 9th chapter). This was done by the Aaronite or Levitical Priesthood, but Yahshua the Messiah being not after the order of the Levitical Priesthood, but after the order of Melchizedek (Hebrews 7th chapter) offered Himself ONCE for all and He reigns as High Priest forevermore. He gave up His blood and His life on Calvary and sacrificed Himself for us all. HIS BLOOD cleanses us from all sin.

The fetus in the womb shows this wonderfully, for it continually offers or sacrifices his blood or his life (for the blood is the life of the body — Leviticus 17:11) through the artery of the umbilical cord to its mother. This blood, of course, is also continually replaced by blood from the mother through the umbilical veins to the infant. Could there be a greater sacrifice than this — the giving of one’s blood or life as a sacrifice? So just as Yahshua gave up His blood upon Calvary, the fetus also displays this in the uterus by giving up its blood thus fulfilling all sacrifices. Now it is no longer physical sacrifices that one offers up, but NOW spiritual sacrifices. Peter wrote, “Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up SPIRITUAL SACRIFICES (NOT PHYSICAL), acceptable to Yahweh by Yahshua the Messiah” (1 Peter 2:5).

MOSAIC TEN COMMANDMENT LAW: Yahweh-Elohim spoke the Ten Commandment Law to the Israelites in 1490 B.Y. (before Yahshua) when He had Moses to gather them around Mount Sinai. This Law along with various sundry laws was the governing or controlling body of Law for them. It was written on Two Tables of Stone and placed in the Ark of the Covenant, being symbolic of the New Covenant placed or written in our hearts and in our minds (Jeremiah 31:31-34; 2 Corinthians 3:1-3). Remember that it was the second set of Tables of Stone with the Law written on them that Moses placed in the Ark for he threw down to the ground and broke the first tables (Exodus 32:19; Exodus 34:1-4). This was done to show that Israel would break the first or Mosaic Covenant and that Yahweh would make a New Covenant with them which He would write NOT on tables of stone, but in the fleshly tables of their hearts (Jeremiah 31:31-34; 2 Corinthians 3:1-3). The number ten (10) stands for concreteness typifying the Unity of the Spirit (3) being manifested throughout the three (3) Ages (Ante-Diluvian, Post-Diluvian and Present) and all standing for the one Yahweh — 3 X 3 + 1 = 10.
The infant in the womb is also under a Ten Commandment Law, for it is incarcerated in the womb for 280 days or ten (10) lunar months (40 weeks). While in the womb these ten months, it is developed or directed according to an infallible spirit law that makes its growth proceed along a certain predetermined course that will insure a perfectly-formed baby at the expiration of this time period. Man does not have ANYTHING to do with this direction — another one of the without-hands affairs! So seeing that the fetus is commanded to act in accord with the law of its development, during the ten months that it is in the womb, it is virtually under a Ten Commandment Law as though a law went forth each month to direct its development! We are no longer therefore under the Ten Commandment Law of Moses but under the Law of the Spirit of Life which was in Yahshua the Messiah, and we are led and controlled by this Law of the Spirit (Holy Ghost) which is IN us and directs us unerringly (Romans 8:1-14).

Thus, we have shown how that ALL of the carnal ordinances, e.g., circumcision, ceremonies, water baptism, Lord’s suppers, physical sacrifices and the Ten Commandment Law are fulfilled in our physical birthing, typifying that they were all fulfilled by Yahshua in the flesh. When one is born, therefore, of the spirit there is no more following of carnal ordinances for such old things have passed away and behold ALL things are new.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THE FULFILLMENT OF CARNAL ORDINANCES IN PHYSICAL BIRTH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Ceremonies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infant assumes a bowed-down, hands folded across chest attitude in the womb signifying the Divine reverence during ceremonies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Sacrifices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infant offers or exchanges his blood periodically for blood of the mother signifying a sacrifice or offering of his life (blood is the life of the body).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Ten Commandment Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infant is incarcerated in womb for ten (10) lunar months. Each passage of a month requires a definite progress in its growth figurative of being under a Law.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Lord’s Supper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infant eats while in the womb as signified by the process of cellular debris etc. in its intestinal tract at birth. Since this eating is not prepared by human hands, it is the Lord’s Supper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Circumcision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The membranes which cover the head and body of the fetus are stripped off in the process of its being born, being figurative of circumcision, blood is present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Baptism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infant is thoroughly buried or inundated in water at the time of its birth.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In our writings in this book, we have shown on many occasions that Yahweh being Spirit (John 4:24) is without shape and form but is the limits and bounds, the source and substance of everything that exists or that is created visible and invisible. The attributes of Yahweh e.g. love, beauty, wisdom, intelligence, knowledge, power, foundation, justice, etc. took on shape and form in Elohim, who is the Incorporealization of Yahweh. Therefore, Elohim is the express image of the Father Yahweh, for He is Yahweh and has ALWAYS been (Hebrews 1:3; Colossians 1:15). He was all of the Supernal Nature of Yahweh in bodily form (Colossians 2:9).

How can we know for certain that the above things are true? Do we have something visible to look at to know for a surety that they are true? If the Apostle Paul spoke rightly when he said that the invisible things of Yahweh are understood by the things that are made (Romans 1:19-20), then we can look to the Pattern or to the physical body which is fashioned after the Pattern to find such visible things. Paul said in Galatians that Mount Sinai in Arabia was allegorical to Mount Moriah or Jerusalem. One could go up into the top of Mount Sinai and look many miles in the distance and see Jerusalem which was built on an elevated place, Mount Moriah. Moses himself was not permitted to go over the Jordan River into Canaan Land, but he viewed the Promised Land by going up into the mountains and looking over into it (Deuteronomy 34:1-4). Likewise when Moses went up into Mount Sinai and the Cloud covered the Mount and he was detained up there for forty (40) days, that was tantamount to being in the Most Holy Place or in the presence of Yahweh Himself.

A similar situation pertains in our physical bodies for the heart is allegorical to the brain. There are many points of similarity between the two. The Brain can be likened unto Yahweh, the Father, for it is the forerunner of the Heart, for the head of an embryo develops first, then comes the rest of the body. Furthermore the Brain is the seat of all authority in the body; all of the faculties meet their culmination in the Brain. The Heart can be likened unto the son, Elohim, as we have already shown in the previous chapter. Let us now look at some of the ways that the heart is similar to the brain so that we can understand that Elohim, the Son, is the image of Yahweh, the Father.

The heart has four chambers through which circulates a life-giving fluid, the blood. The brain also has four chambers called ventricles through which circulates a crystal clear water (which John calls the water of life — Revelation 22:1) called cerebrospinal fluid. This shows forth the everlasting gospel of Yahshua the Messiah or Yahweh’s Purpose going forth into all the four corners of the world (Revelation 14:6).

The heart has a covering, the pericardium, and the brain has a covering, the meninges. Elohim was covered by His Father, for He dwelleth in His Father (John 14:11), and Yahweh inhabiteth eternity (Isaiah 57:15). The heart sends out blood and has blood returned to it. The brain likewise sends out messages and receives messages from the body. Yahweh had a definite Purpose in sending His Son, Elohim (manifested as Yahshua) into the world, for He said the word has gone out of my mouth and shall not return unto me void (Isaiah 55:11), that is, Yahweh will reap the benefits of His masterful Purpose and Plan. He will gather the harvest unto Himself and it will be glorious. Yahshua likewise, sent out twelve men, His disciples (Matthew 28:19) into the world to preach the gospel with the express purpose of gathering unto Himself or into Himself those who would listen (Ephesians 1:10).

The heart, by virtue of its pumping life-giving blood to all of the cells of the body, is their life. The brain likewise provides nervous excitability for the various parts of the brain, for as long as it is functioning one responds to nervous stimuli or he is alive so to speak. Yahweh is Eternal and He has given Eternal Life to us through His Son, Yahshua if we will only accept and do His Will which is to believe on His Son (John 6:29).

The heart is an unusual organ being made up of specialized muscle cells which are peculiar
in reference to other muscle cells in the body (see previous chapter). The brain is also a most extraordinary organ in more ways than one. It also is made up of many cells that are very different from other cells in the body. Yahshua is somewhat unusual too, in that He was the ONLY begotten Son of the Father, and was conceived of a virgin mother. Yahweh is rather peculiar too in that He always was and always shall be; He has no beginning or ending, and He is the One and Only Father (for there is none beside Him — Isaiah 45:5).

The heart is surrounded by twelve ribs on either side making twenty-four (24) in all. The brain has twelve cranial nerves that proceed from it on either side making twenty-four (24) in all. Yahshua the Messiah was proceeded by the twelve heads of the Tribes of Israel which were under the Law of Moses and He was followed by the Twelve Apostles who were under the Dispensation of Grace. John on the Isle of Patmos spoke of the twenty-four (24) Elders gathered around the Throne of Yahweh (Revelation 4:4).

Such similarities between the Heart and the Brain (and there are others), visibly point up the fact that Elohim (or Yahshua) is the express image of the Father, Yahweh.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>HEART</strong></th>
<th><strong>BRAIN</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Heart has four chambers</td>
<td>Brain has four ventricles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Heart has a circulating fluid - blood</td>
<td>Brain has a circulating fluid - cerebrospinal fluid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Heart sends out blood and receives blood</td>
<td>Brain sends out messages and receives messages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Heart has a covering - the pericardium; Lungs on either side</td>
<td>Brain has a covering - the meninges; The hemispheres on either side</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. The pulsations of the heart is the visible expression of Life in the body</td>
<td>The brain waves are rhythmic and necessary for Life, but are invisible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Heart muscle fibers are unusual in reference to their nervous excitability</td>
<td>Brain cells are unusually adapted cells for special function of nerve impulses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Heart sits in chest-cavity or Holy Place</td>
<td>Brain rests in cranial cavity or Most Holy Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Heart is in shape and form</td>
<td>Brain is apparently without shape and form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Heart is surrounded by twelve ribs on either side - twenty-four in all (24)</td>
<td>Brain is surrounded by twelve nerves on either side or twenty-four in all (24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Absence of heart beat produces a type of sleep-death</td>
<td>Absence of brain function produces a type of sleep-coma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Heart provides life sustaining blood</td>
<td>Brain provides nervous excitability or awareness of feeling of being alive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE COMPARISON OF THE HEART TO ELOHIM
(YAHSHUA IN THE FLESH)

If we are to understand and comprehend the invisible things of Yahweh by examining and understanding the visible things or the things that are made, then what do we look at to understand Elohim, The Son of Yahweh, who is invisible or a Quickening Spirit? The Apostle John wrote, “No man hath seen Yahweh at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the Bosom of the Father, He hath declared Him” (John 1:18, H.N.B.). Since, therefore, we are made in the likeness and image of Elohim, there must be something in our bosom that is typical of Elohim, the Son of Yahweh. What could it be? The Heart, why of course! Let us then proceed with a comparison of the two to see if this analogy holds true.

The fetal heart begins to beat in the fourth month of intra-uterine life and to circulate his life-giving blood to all parts of the fetal body. Elohim manifested in the flesh as Yahshua the Messiah came in the end of the 4000th year (4th day with Yahweh - 2 Peter 3:8; Psalms 90:4) just as the Sun in the sky which also typifies Yahshua was placed in the Heavens on the 4th day of creation.

The normal heart beat is seventy (70) beats per minute, depicting the prophecy of Daniel that seventy weeks or four hundred ninety (490) years were determined upon the people to finish the transgression, and make an end to sin and to bring in everlasting righteousness, seal up the vision and prophecy and to anoint the Most Holy (Daniel 9:24). This seventy (70) weeks began at the going forth of the commandment from Artaxerxes to rebuild Jerusalem in 457 B.Y. and ended in 33 A.D. which makes 490 years or 70 weeks (prophetic time - Numbers 14:34; Ezekiel 4:6). Thus, the heart beats 70 times per minute to show that the Messiah did come at the appointed time or according to the 70 weeks prophecy.

The flesh of the heart is distributed upon a cross-like partition (the septa) which divides it into four (4) chambers just as Yahshua was placed upon the four-pointed wooden cross on Golgotha. The heart is further penetrated by blood vessels by which blood (a greater portion of which is water) runs out from the heart just as Yahshua was pierced in the side by the soldier and forthwith came there out blood and water (John 19:34).

The heart beats, or works and then it rests momentarily just as Elohim worked in creating the Universe which Moses saw in a vision atop Mount Sinai in the six solar days that the Cloud covered the Mount, and on the seventh (7th) day, Elohim rested from the work which He had done (Exodus 24:16; Genesis 2:2, K.J.V.). This working and then resting is further typified by the Jews working under the Old Mosaic Law or Old Covenant and Yahshua fulfilling this Old Covenant or Law and now all who are in Yahshua the Messiah no longer work, that is, they do not do anything which was under the Old Covenant but they are at rest. They have ceased from their old works, e.g., physical water baptism, physical Lord’s suppers, the Mosaic Ten Commandment Law, physical sacrifices, circumcision and ceremonies. The Apostle John said, “Blessed are the dead which die in the Messiah (that is, who die to sin, but are alive in the Messiah) from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit that they may rest from their labors; and their works do follow them” (Revelation 14:13). The Apostle Paul said, “For he that is entered into his (Yahshua’s) rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as Elohim did from his” (Hebrews 4:10). So the heart must have a rest as did Yahweh-Elohim.

The heart muscle is peculiar in its make-up being unlike other muscle tissue in the body. The voluntary or skeletal muscles of the body e.g., in the arms and legs, etc. are striped or striated whereas the involuntary muscles of the body, e.g., in the intestinal tract, blood vessels, etc., are smooth or non-striped or striated. Heart muscle although being involuntary muscle is not smooth, but is striped or striated as skeletal muscle. (Striated means having alternating dark and light portions). This phenomenon points up the very interesting fact that although Yahshua was born of flesh and blood, just as we were (1 John 5:6) and although He was made in the likeness of sinful flesh (Philippians 2:7; John 1:14), His body was a specially prepared...
body (Hebrews 10:5, K.J.V.) having no earthly Father, but having been conceived of the Holy Ghost (Matthew 1:20). Mary, the mother of Yahshua, was over-shadowed by Elohim and was impregnated with the seed, Yahshua, which was laid in the womb. The Archangels overshadowing the Mercy Seat in the Most Holy Place of the Tabernacle and Moses placing the Law in the Ark of the Covenant is a type. Mary’s body was the Ark in which the seed or the Law (Elohim is the Law) was placed. So Yahshua was of a virgin conception having no mortal man as His father and, henceforth His body was just as peculiar (without sin) as the heart muscle is peculiar. He looked like any other mortal man just as heart muscle being striped or striated may look like voluntary muscle, whereas He was different from other mortal men as heart muscle is different from other skeletal or voluntary muscle.

The heart sounds are two in number and having been characterized as LUB DUB, which is as near to the sounds imparted or heard, as medical men can ascertain. But I say that the sounds are more appropriately LOVE DOVE, for the word (or sound) which went forth from the mouth of Yahweh was LOVE. In other words, the whole Purpose of Yahweh from Alpha to Omega is predicated upon LOVE. The Word was in the beginning with Yahweh and it was Yahweh (John 1:1), and the Word was made Flesh (John 1:14) and dwelt among us. The Word being made flesh is symbolized by the DOVE which stands for the Holy Spirit and Peace (Matthew 3:16). So, the Love of Yahweh and the Peace which it imparts to us are the main ingredients of the whole Plan and Purpose of Yahweh. So, each of our hearts is constantly reminding us of this by giving forth the sounds LOVE DOVE — LOVE DOVE! It also stands for the Two Witnesses, the Law and the Testimony (Isaiah 8:20), which are the True sounds that one must hear to learn of Yahshua the Messiah.

The heart is the passover point for the blood returning from the tissues, for the impure blood is received by the heart and is passed over to the lungs where it is purified. This impure blood is received by the right side of the heart, goes to the lungs and returns to the left side of the heart. So, one can see that the blood has passed over from one side of the heart to the other, and is renewed in purity when this is done. Paul said, “Yahshua our Passover is sacrificed for us” (1 Corinthians 5:7). Death reigned from Adam to Moses (Romans 5:14) which means that sin really reigned until the coming of Yahshua for everyone under the Mosaic Law sinned including the High Priests (Leviticus 16:24; Hebrews 7:27). Yahshua came in the world to put away sin by the sacrifice of Himself. He was the Lamb of Yahweh who was sacrificed for the sins of the world, just as the Israelites offered up a lamb without spot or blemish at the Passover in Egypt (Exodus 12th chapter). As the death of the Lamb was required before the Israelites could leave Egypt, it also takes the blood of Yahshua the Messiah to cleanse us from all sins so that we might pass out of spiritual bondage or Egypt. Yahshua our Passover was spiritually sacrificed in Sodom and Egypt (Revelation 11:8) just as the lamb of the first year of the Israelites was sacrificed in Egypt. In Him, Yahshua, we have all passed over from Death unto Life, in the same fashion that the blood being impure passes over to the other side of the heart by way of the lungs and becomes pure.

The heart pumps or distributes blood to all the cells and tissues of the body indiscriminately. There are all types of cells in the body — red, black, grey, yellow, white, etc., but the heart distributes blood to all of these alike. Furthermore, it does not discriminate against normal (or good) cells and diseased (or bad) cells in the body. In fact, more blood is usually pumped to diseased areas of the body than to other normal areas. Witness the luxuriant growth of cancerous tissue in the body with its abundant blood supply while the normal tissues suffer from an impoverished blood supply and waste away. This unbiased and unprejudiced action on the part of the heart points up the love of Yahshua for the whole world. He died for Caucasians, Japanese, Africans, Indians, Chinese and all races of mankind and no race under the sun has a monopoly on Him. He is not a respecter of persons. “Yahweh so loved the world (sinners and Christians alike) that He gave His only begotten Son that whosoever believeth in Him shall not perish but shall have everlasting life” (John 3:16). Yahshua told His followers to love your enemies, also (Matthew 5:44). This commandment of Yahshua is certainly not being followed
by those of the Roman Catholic Church who have a history of persecuting and killing those who oppose their doctrine whom they classify as their enemies. They still hold fast to this doctrine as has been shown by their own words elsewhere in this book. Yes, the heart loves all the tissues and cells of the body and bestows refreshing blood on all of them alike.

The heart, in pumping this life-giving blood to all tissues of the body, is the life-sustaining force in the body. It is the life of the body, for as long as it pumps blood, one remains physically alive, but when it stops, one dies. The risen Yahshua (Elohim) likewise is our life (John 11:25). If one has truly been saved in HIM he is spiritually alive. It takes the Spirit of Elohim (Holy Spirit) dwelling in the Tabernacle of our bodies to make us spiritually alive, and if we have this Spirit abiding in us, we shall never die, for this is Eternal Life (John 11:25-26). When we say, “Shall never die,” we do not mean physically so, for all persons (both sinners and Christians) must take off the flesh (Hebrews 9:27; 1 Corinthians 15:51). Those who do not have the Holy Spirit dwelling in their physical bodies are dead already, for Paul wrote to Timothy saying, “But she that liveth in pleasure (the things of this world) is dead while she liveth” (1 Timothy 5:6). The heart in the physical body and Elohim in the Spiritual body are synonymous in their roles of life source.

The heart is under the direct control of the brain, for there is a cardiac center in the brain which regulates the heart, having inhibitory and acceleratory functions. Thus, the heart is subject to and does the will of the brain. These impulses or commands from the brain are interpreted or coordinated in the sino-atrial node which is a collection of cells located in the heart muscle from which the heart normally takes its rhythm.

It is, therefore, called the Pacemaker of the Heart. This seemingly duo-control of the heart, e.g., the cardiac center in the brain and the Sino-atrial node seems to be at variance with what has just been said in reference to the heart being under the control of the brain. However, when one realizes that Yahshua and His Father were one and the same (John 10:30, K.J.V.) then this state of affairs becomes understandable. Yahshua the Messiah came into the world to do the Will of His Father (John 6:38), and everything that He did was according to the Purpose and Plan of Yahweh. Yahshua said, “Think not that I am come to destroy the Law or the Prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill, for verily I say unto you, till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the Law, till all be fulfilled” (Matthew 5:17-18, K.J.V.). When He bowed His head in the locks of His shoulder while on the cross and said, “It is finished” (John 19:30), He meant that He had finished fulfilling the Law and the Prophets. Everything in the Law and the Prophets pointed to Him; His is the only biography which was written BEFORE He was born. Thus, He did everything that the Law and Prophets said that He would do and THAT ONLY. He did not come to INSTITUTE anything. He came to FULFILL that which was already instituted, and in doing that He was definitely doing the Will of His Father, just as the heart obeys and does the will of the brain.

The heart suffers many abuses of the body for we are continuously on the go trying to get up in this world and we take no thought of our hearts when we overwork and overtax them. We eat and drink substances which are deleterious to the heart. We smoke and chew tobacco and dissipate in many other ways, all of which put a tremendous burden on the heart. We allow ourselves to become corpulent or fat off of the goodies of this life and thereby shackle our hearts with the burden of carrying this extra load around. But what does the heart do under these circumstances and situations? Why it enlarges, that is, its muscle fibers become larger and thicker to enable itself to better bear the load placed on it. In other words, it graciously and uncomplainingly braces itself for these onslaughts and prepares itself to shoulder the burden of them. This process of enlargement continues as the burden or load becomes greater until a maximum point is reached at which time the valves of the heart become incompetent or do not close or approximate themselves adequately and leakage of blood from one chamber of the heart to another takes place. This further causes more enlargement and leakage until failure or decompensation of the heart takes place followed in its extreme cases by death.
As the heart does, so did Yahshua do, for He bore the abuses and sins of the world. The Prophet Isaiah said, “Surely he hath borne our griefs and carried our sorrows; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of Yahweh and afflicted. But he was wounded for our transgressions he was bruised for our iniquities, the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes (remember the striped or striated muscle of the heart?) we are healed. He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth” (Isaiah 53:4-5,7). The more Yahshua was afflicted the more love he showed to those who were afflicting him. Do you remember when He hung on the cross after they had crucified Him, and said, “Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do” (Luke 23:34). So, the more that the offences abounded, the much more grace abounded (Romans 5:20) just as the heart enlarges according to the amount of burden placed on it. But as with the heart there comes a breaking point, Yahshua wept for the sins of this world (John 11:35) when the load had become awfully heavy, just as the heart leaks when it has enlarged and becomes overburdened. Finally, He was crucified or died for the sins of the world just as the heart finally succumbs to its onslaughts. We often refer to one another as being Big Hearted when he gives unselfishly of what he has. Well, who was anymore Big Hearted than Yahshua the Messiah who gave HIMSELF for the sins of the world.

The heart performs its meritorious work for our bodies day and night, under all circumstances and conditions. It never stops pumping the life-giving blood for the cells and tissues of the body. It receives nothing but bad or impure blood, but in turn pumps good or pure blood to the organs from which it has received the bad. It has a crown of blood vessels known as the coronary (crown) circulation from which it derives its nutrition for the work which it carries on, for these coronary vessels supply oxygenated blood to the heart muscle. But on many occasions this coronary circulation fails (heart attack) and the heart muscle suffers from lack of nutrition and death may ensue. This failure on the part of the coronary circulation is tantamount to being betrayed by a so-called friend. David said in the Psalms, “Yea, mine own familiar friend in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up his heel against me” (Psalms 41:9). Yahshua was betrayed by one who had traveled around with Him over the Judean and Palestinian hills, had eaten and slept with Him (Judas); he was as the crown of thorns placed on Yahshua’s head which pricked Him sorely, just as the crown of blood vessels betray or cause the death of the heart. Yahshua had done nothing but good and had worked day and night healing the sick and infirmed and preaching the gospel of the Kingdom of Yahweh. But for all of this He received nothing but abuse and affliction for His efforts.

Although the heart suffers the abuses of the body and is long-suffering from the standpoint of its patience in enduring these abuses, there comes a time when it ceases to perform in its usual manner. Suddenly, in the night in most cases, it quits its functioning (heart attack) and life goes out of the body. It is the fear of such a happening that makes most people heart-conscious especially when they are told that there is something wrong with their heart, or whenever they experience symptoms of heart disease such as pain in the chest and shortness of breath. On such occasions the individual really then begins to think in terms of his heart even though he may never have paid it any attention before. Everyone respects his heart! He stops his abuses and dissipations, and begins to live a moderate and temperate life. Such timely warnings from the heart makes one conscious of his heart and brings about a change in one’s disposition toward his heart.

“Elohim likewise is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance” (2 Peter 3:9). He chastens us from time to time to remind us as a parent chastens a child that we should walk circumspectly before Him. “For whom Yahweh loveth He chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom He receiveth. If ye endure chastening, Yahweh dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the Father chasteneth not? But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons” (Hebrews 12:6-8). When one is chastened of Yahweh is when there is sickness or death in the family, bad luck of all sorts, disputes with our so-called friends, etc.; one remembers Yahweh and
gives respect unto Him, but when one is having so-called good luck and everything is fine, Yahweh is left completely out of the picture. However, the day of Elohim will come as a thief in the night (2 Peter 3:10; 1 Thessalonians 5:2) at which time the heavens and earth will be rolled up like a scroll (Isaiah 13:13; Revelation 6:14) and pass away. Yahweh will not forever tolerate our ignorance of Him, our foolishness, and our vanities, for He has appointed a time when He will judge the world in righteousness and that day is NOT far off, but it is right on us. It will be a massive heart attack for all of us, for all men’s hearts will fail (Luke 21:26) when Elohim is revealed from heaven. So, let everyone of us take heed, and be more conscious of Yahweh rather than heart conscious for though our fleshly hearts fail, if we have the Holy Spirit in us, we shall live forvermore in that glorified state in the Kingdom of our Yahweh.

HEART TRANSPLANTATION

It is absolutely necessary and positively expedient that we say something about this matter of heart transplantation for it is a very current issue, and we dare say that the true spiritual meaning of this procedure is not understood throughout the medical, scientific, theological and political spheres. There have been more than a hundred heart transplants done throughout the world, and the greater part of the recipients have died, and the oldest surviving case which was done in South Africa is about fourteen months old at this writing, while others have succumbed a few hours after transplant; still others have survived for periods ranging from a few hours to a few months. This procedure is still in its infancy and many serious and grave questions have arisen among doctors, lawyers, politicians and laymen concerning the moral issues involved, e.g. when can one be legally declared dead? Does a prospective donor have the right to will his heart to whomever he will? Are heart transplants only to be given to those who can afford them, as the rich, etc.? We will not attempt to answer these questions in this treatise but will only deal with the mechanism of heart transplantation and to explaining the true spiritual meaning of the procedure.

We have already dealt extensively with an explanation of what the heart stands for in the previous chapters, but a brief review is in order at this time for clarity in understanding this presentation. We have shown that the physical heart residing in the middle or intermediate cavity of the body, the Holy Place, corresponds to the Super Incorporeal Form of Elohim, the Son, which is intermediate between Pure Spirit or Yahweh and Yahshua the Messiah (Holy Spirit in fleshy manifestation). We have also shown that the heart is an allegory of the brain in other words, the heart is just as the brain but in a lower manifestation, just as Elohim is the express image of the Father Yahweh, but in a lower manifestation (Hebrews 1:1-3; Colossians 1:15). Furthermore, we have explained how that Yahweh-Elohim breathed into Adam’s nostrils the Breath of Life and he became a living soul, and this breath of life was the essence or soul of the man which vitalized and animated him, just as the heart keeps one alive by its constant beating and sending of life-giving blood throughout the physical body.

When, therefore, Adam was created his heart was pure and clean and undefiled before Yahweh-Elohim but when he touched and ate of the forbidden fruit of the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil his soul or conscience became defiled and corrupt before Yahweh and he was cast out of the Garden of Eden (a process of degeneration). This Adamic transgression necessitated Yahweh to send his Son Yahshua the Messiah into the world to be the redemption for Adam’s restoration back into an Edenic state. Adam’s transgression passed upon all men so says the Apostle Paul in Romans 5:14, “Nevertheless, death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam’s transgression, who is a figure of him that was to come.”

Israel, too, was given a law just as Adam was given a law, and they failed to keep the Law of Moses just as Adam failed in the Garden of Eden, and Yahweh spoke through the mouths of the Prophets concerning Israel’s HARD and impenitent heart, and their stony hearts which typified their dead souls of their inner man who was resistant to change. The Prophet Zechariah wrote
of Israel thusly, “Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which Yahweh of hosts hath sent in His Spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from Yahweh of hosts” (Zechariah 7:12). The Prophet David also wrote of Israel, “For their heart was not right with him, neither were they steadfast in his covenant” (Psalms 78:37); and Yahweh Himself said of Israel, "Oh that there were such a heart in them that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them and with their children forever!” (Deuteronomy 5:29). Also, the Ten Commandment Law was written on tables of stone (heart-shaped) and Moses was admonished to put them in the Ark of the Covenant in the Most Holy Place, but Moses threw the first tables of stone down to the earth and broke them when he saw that the children of Israel had made the Golden Calf and were worshiping it in violation of the Commandment that Yahweh had given them just forty days before (Exodus 32nd chapter). (Please keep in mind that the heart is allegorical to the brain, so the placing of new tables of stone in the Ark of the Covenant in the Most Holy Place is the same as giving one a new heart).

Man’s physical heart when he is young is soft and pliable and elastic but as advancing years come on, the process of arteriosclerosis (hardening of the arteries) begins to involve his heart and brain, and this condition is mainly responsible for the heart attacks and failure of men’s hearts that necessitates a heart transplant (there are other causes). The surgeon selects the heart of a donor that is usually younger and more vigorous in whom the process of arteriosclerosis has not yet begun, and this is transplanted into the chest cavity of the recipient after his diseased heart has been removed. Let me at this point dogmatically state and categorically acclaim that NO surgeon has truly done a heart transplant operation! The reason is this: all surgeons leave a portion of the recipient’s heart in his chest cavity which is the part that has to do with the reception and transmission of the nervous impulses coming from the brain down to the heart. They don’t take out this portion of the upper part of the heart for they know that they never could restore the normal beat and impulse to the heart if they did so. They dare not fool around with the intricate nerve plexuses which are the real spark plugs of the heart’s action. Therefore, as long as the surgeons continue to leave any portion of the recipient’s heart in his body, they are failing of doing a complete heart transplant. These surgeons also have a big job on their hands trying to get the recipient’s body to accept the new transplanted heart. Their main fear is that the body will reject the transplanted heart, and then death ensues despite their efforts and all is lost regardless of their skillful surgery.

According to the foreknowledge and Purpose of Yahweh, this condition or state of the hardness and evilness of men’s hearts was to be corrected by His (Yahweh’s) COMPLETELY replacing man’s heart with a new heart, as He spoke through Ezekiel saying, “A NEW HEART also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you; and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh” (Ezekiel 36:26). Please take special notice of the fact that Yahweh said that HE would do this HEART TRANSPLANT OPERATION, and not some academically trained medical doctor, theologian, etc. This is the REAL HEART TRANSPLANT operation that Yahweh, our Eternal Father is going to give to every man who believeth in Him according to His Plan and Purpose and Pattern. He promised to take every bit of that diabolical heart out of us and give us a completely new heart and new spirit. If any portion of sin remaineth in our hearts, then we are still sinners as the Apostle John put it, “Whosoever abideth in Him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen Him (not received a heart transplant) neither know Him” (1 John 3:6).

Then let us consider the difference in survival time of those who receive the physical heart transplant done by men, and those that receive the spiritual heart transplant done by Yahweh. The former live only a few hours to a few months, whereas the latter live forever throughout Eternity. Even if a physically transplanted heart lasted another life-time, this would still avail nothing for sooner or later the man would die, and go to the Lake of Fire to
be tormented eternally. Yahshua the Messiah said, "Blessed are the pure in heart (those that have received a spiritual heart transplant) for they shall see Yahweh" (Matthew 5:8). As Yahweh is Eternal, so will those who receive of His spirit dwell with Him in Eternity, and He will in no wise cast out (or reject) as the physical body rejects the physically transplanted heart. Yahweh did cast Adam out of the Garden of Eden after his transgression and his heart had become evil through disobeying Yahweh, but now since he has put in us a new heart there will be no more casting out or rejection for we are truly and wholly acceptable to the Father Yahweh through the redemptive blood of His Son, Yahshua the Messiah.

THE X Y Y CONTROVERSY

Our judicial courts are now being faced with a dilemma which is causing a considerable amount of concern in scientific and legal circles. Recent scientific investigation of the sex chromosomes of prisoners charged with acts of violence and physical assault including murder revealed the presence of an extra Y chromosome in a larger number of such prisoners than in the regular prison inmates. The presence of such an extra Y chromosome was thought to possibly contribute to the criminal nature of these prisoners and has been used in the courts of law to try to get sentences moderated or even dismissed in some cases.

Frankly speaking, the judges of these courts just don’t know exactly how to handle such cases for there are no precedents of previous cases to follow. This is the first time that the chromosomal make-up of a person has been used to try to absolve him or free him or excuse him for some abnormal behavior, especially of a violent or murderous nature.

To understand why this enigmatic situation should be occurring at this time requires a knowledge of our Pattern and the Purpose and Plan of Yahweh.

Man has twenty-three (23) pairs of chromosomes (a total of 46) which are present in the cells of his body. Chromosomes are microscopic, minute, rod-shaped particles of protein material which are present in the nucleus of all cells and contain the genes which have to do with the determining of the hereditary characteristics of all animals or plants. The number of chromosomes in a cell are the same for each species of animal or plant. There is one pair of sex chromosomes in man or woman; the Y chromosome is the male-determining factor and the X chromosome is the female-determining factor. A male has two dissimilar chromosomes comprising his pair — thusly XY, whereas a female has two similar chromosomes comprising her pair, thusly XX.

In the process of reproduction when the sperm cell of the male and the ovum of the female come together, each cell arranges its chromosomes in a linear fashion on either side of an imaginary middle line so that half of the chromosomes are on one side and half are on the other side. When the sperm cell goes through this process, it is easy to see that since it has two dissimilar sex chromosomes, the X chromosome will be on one side, and the Y chromosome will be on the other side of the midline of the cell. After this process is completed, then each sex cell, the sperm and the ovum contribute half of its chromosomes to the reproductive process. If the male sperm cell contributes an X chromosome to the female ovum, the result will be XX which is a female progeny (please note that the female ovum has nothing but X’s to contribute to the process), whereas if the male sperm cell contributes a Y chromosome, the resulting progeny is a male since an XY situation would result. Hence, it is very apparent that the male sperm cell having both an X and a Y chromosome is the determiner of whether the resulting progeny is male or female.

In the situation where there is an extra Y chromosome present in the sperm cell chromosomal make-up, some authorities are setting forth the idea that this might lead to over-aggressiveness on the point that some act of violence might be committed. There has been no definite evidence that the presence of this extra sex chromosome leads to any change in the physical characteristics of the male of a recognizable or overt nature. More scientific work is now being carried on to determine whether the presence of the extra
According to our Pattern, we have already shown that Yahweh is Pure Spirit and is both masculine (YAH) and feminine (WEH). The tetragrammaton YHWH is His true Hebrew name consisting of the four consonants Y,H,W (or V), H — and this name was considered too sacred to pronounce, so the vowels of the word Adonai (LORD) were substituted and through a process of transliteration we derive the name YAHWEH. The Cloud that Moses entered into when he had his vision atop Mount Sinai (Exodus 24th chapter) symbolized Pure Spirit or Yahweh who is both masculine and feminine, and the mixed whitish gray sexual secretions of the male and female species resemble this cloud. As Yahweh or Pure Spirit is the source and substance of all things, so is the mixed sexual secretions the source and the substance of the prospective offspring. The Y chromosome would represent Yahweh (Elohim) and the X chromosome would represent His entire creation which is drawn out of Him as Eve was taken from or drawn out of Adam’s body. The X which is also a cross would signify the damnation of the whole creation brought about by the Adamic transgression (Genesis 3:17-18). As Yahweh-Elohim created all things by Himself and determined the bounds of their habitation (Proverbs 8:22-31; John 1:1-3; Colossians 1:13-17; Acts 17:26), and as Adam who was made in His likeness and image determined the names of all the beasts of the field and the cattle, and the fowls of the air (Genesis 2:18-20, K.J.V.), and as Yahshua the Messiah determined our salvation for us (Acts 2:22-23), so does the Y chromosome act as the determiner of the species whether one shall be masculine or feminine.

This brings us down to the point of considering what the other Y in the XYY cells stands for. It positively and definitely stands for Satan or Lucifer whom Yahweh created to be His own adversary (Isaiah 45:7, K.J.V.; Ezekiel 28:11-19; Isaiah 14:11-20; Matthew 4:10; Colossians 1:16) and gave him power over all flesh. It was this evil spirit that caused havoc and was in heaven and has been and is now causing all of the troubles in the earth. It was this evil spirit that entered the Garden of Eden and caused the man and woman to sin, and he is referred to in the scriptures as THAT MAN or A MAN (2 Thessalonians 2:3; Revelation 13:18). If we, therefore, let our X and Y chromosome stand for the parties that were present in the Garden of Eden when the Devil or Satan tempts the woman, we would have an X (Eve) Y (Adam) Y (Lucifer) or (XYY) situation. Furthermore, since the Adamic transgression passed upon all mankind (Romans 5:12-14) whether they were present in person at that time (truthfully we were all present in the loins of Adam and Eve), then it is easy to see that SPIRITUALLY SPEAKING, we ALL have an extra Y chromosome which represents that negative spirit that we were born with from our mother’s womb. And this extra chromosome (spiritually speaking) is aggressive and is the cause of all violence in the earth-plane for it represents the Satanic spirit working in us. Yahweh is not the author of confusion and violence but rather Satan and his demons. So, even the man who does not physically possess an extra Y chromosome, he has one anyway if he is not regenerated and born again by the Holy Spirit.

I, therefore, sympathize with the few individuals who will be made examples of in relation to this phenomenon of an extra chromosome for they are standing trial for the rest of the world — for the real violence is not done through physical acts but is done through spiritual degradation such as is seen in our churches and pulpits where the innocent are assaulted by a Devil incarnated in the flesh. As the Apostle Paul wrote, “For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places” (Ephesians 6:12).
SPIRITUAL HOMOSEXUALITY

One of the most baffling and pressing problems of today along with alcoholism and drug addiction is homosexuality. Recent estimates are to the effect that there are about 8-10 million homosexuals in the United States alone, to say nothing of other countries where the practice is more common. Doctors, theologians, scientists and politicians admit that they do not even understand the problem to say nothing of having any solution for it. The doctors have absolutely nothing to offer the depressed, anxious and mentally disturbed persons who come to them seeking aid and a remedy to their plight, so the problem grows and grows and no one is willing to hazard a guess as to where it will stop. While the problem is evil and bad in its manifestation, it certainly contains one useful aspect, and that is, since everyone is worrying about the population explosion, if homosexuality continues to increase, it certainly will curtail the birthrate for two men intercourses together cannot bring forth offspring, neither can two women.

Homosexuality is a term used to describe abnormal sexual intercourse between members of the same sex, e.g., men with men or women with women. It is mentioned in the Holy Bible as a problem in the city of Sodom (Genesis 19:4-9) when the men of that city stormed the door of Lot’s house demanding that he let them have the two men (Angels) who were visiting there in order that they might know (have sexual relations with) them. These men of Sodom were homosexuals and they refused to accept Lot’s two daughters as sexual partners. The Apostle Paul also writes of this problem of homosexuality in Romans 1st chapter verses 26-28 thusly, “For this cause Yahweh gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature: and likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompense of their error which was meet. And even as they did not like to retain Yahweh in their knowledge, Yahweh gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient.”

Please make note of the fact that the situation which pertained in Sodom was present at the time that Yahweh destroyed the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah with fire, and we have come down to the time that Yahweh is going to destroy this world with fire and we can all see that the same conditions of homosexuality are present.

In order to understand the problem of homosexuality it is definitely and positively necessary to go to the scriptures (Genesis to Malachi), the Law and the Prophets (Isaiah 8:20), for it is by this means that Yahweh has revealed His Purpose and Plan. Moses, in his vision atop Mount Sinai in 1490 B.Y. (before Yahshua the Messiah) saw Elohim make Adam of the dust of the ground and breathe in his nostrils the Breath of Life and he became a living soul. This Adam was both male and female for the book clearly states that the woman was taken out of the man after Elohim had cast a deep sleep over Adam. Moses further wrote, “This is the book of the generations of Adam, in the day that Elohim created man, in the likeness of Elohim made he him; male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called THEIR name Adam, in the day when they were created” (Genesis 5:1-2). Adam being masculine and feminine when he was created reflected Elohim (this word is plural) who is both masculine and feminine. Furthermore, both Adam and Elohim reflect Yahweh who is masculine and feminine as we have explained elsewhere in this book. Yahweh, therefore, being the totality of everything, both masculine and feminine had no need for anything in order to procreate or bring forth offspring for He is sufficient within Himself. Likewise, the same was true of Elohim and Adam, but when the woman was taken out of the man, Adam, this necessitated their coming together in a sexual relation in order to bring forth offspring, therefore Yahweh-Elohim told the man and the woman to be fruitful and to multiply and bring forth seed and replenish the earth (Genesis 1:28). Adam and Eve both had seed in their own bodies which Yahweh had placed there, just as the trees and the herb had seed within themselves and they yielded fruit after their own kind.
The man Adam represented Elohim and his wife Eve represented the Church (Congregation or Assembly) which is His body (Ephesians 1:22-23). Yahweh also gave to the man and the woman the natural desire to come together in sexual union to bring forth offspring, and the Apostle Paul realizing that every man and woman had this natural passion one for another wrote, “Nevertheless to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband. Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence; and likewise, also the wife unto the husband. The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband; and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife. Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency” (1 Corinthians 7:1-5).

It is hard for one to appreciate the fact that the man and the woman are just types and shadows of the REAL man and the REAL woman which are Elohim and His Bride. The Apostle Paul just came out plain and said that when he spoke of a man and his woman or wife, he was speaking of Elohim and the Church (His Bride). “Husbands love your wives, even as Elohim also loved the Church (Congregation or the Assembly) and gave Himself for it; that He might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word” — then, he (Paul) states in the 32nd verse of this 5th chapter of Ephesians, “This is a GREAT MYSTERY; but I speak of Elohim and the Church (Congregation or Assembly).” This love of Elohim for His Bride or the Church was typified by Adam’s love for his bride, Eve, and his dying for her.

In the same fashion that the woman, Eve, was taken out of the man, Adam, so was the whole creation materialized out of Pure Spirit (Yahweh) or it was taken out of Yahweh, and it is the constant intercoursing of Pure Spirit (Yahweh) with His creation (His Wife or Bride) which animates it and causes it to flourish and produce. This creating was done by Yahweh in the shape and form of a man (Elohim), and every creature has to come to the consciousness that Elohim is our husband and that we should be married to Him for it is in Him that all of the fullness of the Supernal Nature (Godhead) dwells. When any of Elohim’s creatures look to any other than to Him for Life and Sustenance, this is Spiritual Homosexuality. We should be married to Him, so says the Apostle Paul and not to another. Elohim is the man and we are the woman (though we be male or female according to the flesh); if we intercourse with any other than Him then we cannot be fruitful and bring forth offspring.

When we deal with the spiritual reality of things and not with the types and shadows, we can see that we all were once homosexuals because we did not know (this word ‘know’ in biblical parlance means to have sexual knowledge of) Elohim, but through the redemptive blood of Yahshua the Messiah, who fulfilled the Law and the Prophets (the types and shadows and carnal ordinances) we have come to know Him by the receiving of His Spirit (Holy Ghost), and henceforth, we no longer intercourse with the carnal ordinances, the natural meats and drinks which were under the Old Dispensation, but now we intercourse only with the Holy Spirit and deal with spiritual sacrifices, and spiritual things. This is the type of thing that Paul was talking about in regards to Israel in Romans 1st chapter, which we have already quoted. Israel had been given the Old Covenant and Laws and Carnal Ordinances which were a schoolmaster (Galatians 3:24) to lead them up to Yahshua the Messiah. When Israel failed to realize that the Messiah had come and fulfilled (Matthew 3:15; Matthew 5:17, K.J.V.; Luke 24:44) the types and shadows and moved them out of the way nailing them to His cross (Colossians 2:14), then the Apostle Paul described their situation as ‘men working with men, and women with women’ which is spiritual homosexuality. There is but one Church and that is the spiritual body of Elohim, so when the various churches which are in the world today cater to one another and intercourse with one another (ecumenical movements) that is one woman working with another woman; likewise, there is only one husband or head of the body or bride and that is Elohim, so, when the pastors of the churches in the world seek to one another and counsel with one another, that is man working with man and this constitutes spiritual homosexuality. These churches and pastors failing to realize that we cannot worship Yahweh with our hands but must worship Him in Spirit and in Truth in this
Spiritual Dispensation, continue to baptize in physical water, to eat physical Lord’s Suppers, and to physically wash feet and to do many other things that Yahshua died to move out of the way. They thus deny that He had the Power to fulfill these natural things that blocked our vision of seeing Him as He really is and actually exists, and furthermore, they call Him a liar to His face when they say that He came to INSTITUTE Lord’s Suppers and so-called Christian Water Baptisms when He plainly said that He came to FULFILL (which means to complete, or to bring to a close; to end — Matthew 3:15; Matthew 5:17, K.J.V. and Luke 24:44).

Now, by virtue of the fact that the whole Christian world and the non-Christian world continues to worship Yahweh through some physical means, they are the True homosexuals; the poor degenerates who are labelled homosexuals by the world are only a physical manifestation of the True homosexuals for it takes the visible things to understand the invisible things (Romans 1:19-20). Then too, as it is extremely difficult to recognize and to know that one is homosexual in the world, for many who lead respectable lives as doctors, lawyers, ministers and politicians are homosexuals, likewise, it is not known by those who have no Spiritual Knowledge that the so-called Christians are the real true homosexuals. The churches and the pastors the world over are respected for their seeming virtuous and spiritual behavior but down underneath, they are leading hypocritical and shameful lives for they are not the True children of Yahweh, and anyone who goes in unto them is practicing homosexuality. These cannot bring forth any true spiritual offspring no more than a man with a man or a woman with a woman can bring forth physical offspring.

EUNUCHISM, STERILITY, VIRGINITY, AND SENILITY

Eunuchism, sterility, virginity and senility are terms which are not well understood by most laymen, and the spiritual meaning of these conditions are mentioned more or less frequently in the Holy Bible. We shall define each term and then deal separately and briefly with each one, and impart the spiritual meaning as we proceed.

Eunuchism — a condition in which the testes or ovaries are completely functionless due to faulty congenital development or are absent due to surgery (castration) or are severely damaged by accident or injury. Persons so afflicted do not have the desire or the ability to perform the sex act, neither can they produce offspring. This is a permanent state.

Sterility — the condition of being unable to produce offspring due to some disease defect, abnormality or other condition of the reproductive organs. It may or may not be a permanent condition, and there is usually no impairment of the desire or the ability to perform the sex act. A sterile person may not be a eunuch, but a eunuch is always sterile.

Virginity — a condition in which one has never engaged in sexual intercourse and consequently has never borne children. This condition does not necessarily imply an absence of sexual desire or the ability to perform the sex act.

Senility — a condition of aging in which one loses his physical and mental powers of performance even though the organs are still present. The vigor and stamina are gone and weakness and infirmity prevail. Such persons usually lack the desire or ability to perform the sex act.

We shall now turn our attention to a discussion of eunuchism. The Mosaic Law contained a reference to eunuchs thusly, “He that is wounded in the stones (testes) or hath his privy member (penis) cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of Yahweh” (Deuteronomy 23:1). This law thus excluded the eunuchs who were not able to produce offspring from being a part of the congregation of Israel. They were thus outcasts and were cruelly ostracized and their shame followed them wherever they went. The statute, however, was a just one for Yahweh had promised Abraham that He would multiply his seed as the dust of the earth and as the stars of heaven (Genesis 13:16; Genesis 15:5). Seventy souls of the posterity of Jacob went down into Egypt and Yahweh multiplied them to over six hundred thousand souls in the space of about four
hundred years (Exodus 1:5; Exodus 12:37). Likewise, they continued to multiply in the Wilderness of Sinai, and in Canaan Land (Deuteronomy 7:13). Hence, one can readily see that a eunuch who could not take part in this great reproduction would be of no usefulness in this wise, and furthermore, since the eunuchs could not have or produce children there was no need for them to be in the congregation trying to tell someone else how to raise their children!

These eunuchs were not alone, however, in being outcasts or being separated from the congregation of Israel under the Mosaic Dispensation for the Gentiles were also considered as dogs or outcasts, and so were the lepers (Exodus 11:7; Isaiah 56:9-11; Leviticus 13:44-46). According to the Purpose and Plan of Yahweh, however, these Israelites under the Mosaic Dispensation were not the Real Israel of Yahweh, as the Apostle Paul stated, “For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel” (Romans 9:6). Yahweh had purposed to graft the Gentiles into the Body of Messiah (church or congregation or assembly) by faith. Likewise, He had purposed to include the eunuchs into the spiritual congregation or body as He spoke through the mouth of the Prophet, Isaiah thusly: “Neither let the son of the stranger (Gentile) that hath joined himself to Yahweh, speak, saying Yahweh hath utterly separated me from His people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I am a dry tree. For thus saith Yahweh unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose the things that please me, and take hold of my covenant; even unto them will I give in mine house and within my walls, a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off” (Isaiah 56:3-5). Yahweh always champions the cause of the outcasts, the poor and needy, the down-trodden, etc.

It is not difficult to see that this bettering of the cause of the eunuchs did take place (in a type and a shadow) for even though the eunuchs were excluded from the congregation of Israel during their journeying, after they had established their kingdom and had placed David on the throne in Canaan Land, then this same ostracized eunuch was given a place of authority, and respect and responsibility as the keeper of Solomon’s harem (1 Chronicles 28:1, see marginal translation, which refers to officers or eunuchs).

The ultimate fulfillment of this promise made by Yahweh to the eunuchs is mentioned in part in Acts 8th chapter where Philip, one of the seven deacons (not Apostles) met the Ethiopian eunuch who had just come from Jerusalem where the Holy Spirit had been poured out on the Apostles and other Jews. This eunuch, even though at Jerusalem, was not allowed to be in the congregation of Israel, so as he was departing from Jerusalem he met Philip who preached unto him and baptized him in physical water after he confessed that he believed. This Ethiopian eunuch was positively a Jew and not a Gentile, as some say, because the scripture states, “Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen, traveled as far as Phenicia, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but the Jews only” (Acts 11:19). Therefore, this Jewish eunuch was being brought into the congregation of Israel by having the Gospel preached unto him by Philip (but he did not receive the Holy Spirit at this particular time).

The Apostle Paul was a eunuch who was born that way and he being not allowed to be in the congregation of Israel, received private tutoring from Gamaliel, one of the Sanhedrin Council, and Paul was an industrious and ambitious and well learned man. Since he did not have a wife or children to attend to, he spent all of his time attending to the things of the Mosaic Law which he followed to the letter. However, at the appointed time when Yahweh purposed to set the eunuch into the congregation of Israel, then Paul received the Holy Spirit on the way down to Damascus, which was in COMPLETE fulfillment of Yahweh’s promise to the eunuchs.

Up unto this point we have been speaking of the physical eunuch, but we must remember that there is a Spiritual significance behind the physical type and shadow. When Yahshua the Messiah was traveling over the Judean and Palestinian hills during His ministry, we find no reference to His being married or having a wife or children. One would ask the question whether Yahshua was an eunuch. Before answering that question, let us refer to something that Yahshua the Messiah said to His disciples when they asked Him whether it was good for a man to marry.
These disciples were concerned because Yahshua had told them that “Whosoever shall divorce his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery; and whoso marrieth her which is divorced doth also commit adultery. His disciples say unto Him, if the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry. But He said unto them, ALL men cannot receive this saying, save they to whom it is given. For there are some eunuchs which were so born from their mother’s womb: and there are some eunuchs which were made eunuchs by men; and there be eunuchs which have made themselves eunuchs for the Kingdom of Heaven’s sake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it” (Matthew 19:9-12).

Yahshua the Messiah was an eunuch for the Kingdom of Heaven’s sake but this deserves an explanation for as Yahshua Himself said, “all men cannot receive (understand) this saying” (Matthew 19:11). The physical body of Yahshua the Messiah was a perfect body having no freakishness about it, nor was it marred by congenital defect or abnormality. He was perfectly sound in body and mind; He was a specially prepared body which Yahweh had foretold through the Prophets, David and Isaiah, and the Apostle Paul, and this body was not even contaminated by human flesh for it was not conceived of the fertilization of Mary’s ovum (seed) by Joseph’s sperm (seed). This perfect body was not of any previous physical parentage. Likewise, Yahshua had the same natural feelings of any other man for a woman, but these feelings were subjected to His Will, for He came not into the world to find a wife and to get married and to have children and make a name for Himself; He came into the world to do the Will of the Father, Yahweh, and to fulfill the Law and the Prophets (Matthew 3:15; Matthew 5:17, K.J.V.; Luke 24:44). Remember, Yahshua the Messiah was Yahweh manifested in a physical body (1 Timothy 3:16, K.J.V.). He did not need a wife for the whole creation having been drawn out of Him (Pure Spirit) was His wife, as Eve was drawn out of Adam. He did not need to intercourse physically with a wife or a woman for He (Pure Spirit is that which intercourses — animates, pervades) with all things. He did not need to bear or produce children for all of the creatures of the Universe are His offspring for they all were created out of Pure Spirit. Therefore, Yahshua the Messiah appeared to be an eunuch, though He actually had a wife (physical Israel was a type of His wife), and children (both Jews and Gentiles) and He was intercoursing with His wife all of the time; but Yahshua the Messiah’s mission and purpose was to establish the Kingdom of Heaven which is not made up of a flesh and blood wife or flesh and blood creatures, nor is it procreated through an intercourse between flesh and blood individuals. Therefore, Yahshua did not intercourse with natural physical or carnal things as His mind was stayed on Spiritual things which pertain to the Kingdom of Heaven, hence, He was an eunuch for the Kingdom of Heaven’s sake.

We have already discussed another type of eunuch that Yahshua the Messiah spoke of in Matthew 19th chapter, that is, one that is born an eunuch, these were the outcasts of Israel, and such an example was the Apostle Paul. We have already shown how he was ostracized BEFORE he received the Holy Spirit, but even after he was converted and received the Holy Spirit, he still had a rough time of it with those who knew of his affliction. Wherever the Apostle Paul would travel, he carried a company of folks with him including men and women, and some of the men had wives. The Apostle Paul had no wife, being an eunuch, but women ministered unto him in regards to his personal needs and were companions, but some accused Paul of sexual relations with these women even though they knew he was an eunuch! The Apostle answered them thusly, “Have we not power to lead about a sister, a wife (translated, woman) as well as other Apostles, and as the brethren of Yahshua and Cephas” (1 Corinthians 9:5, K.J.V.). In addition to this accusation the Apostle Paul underwent other infamies for as he preached to those that were married and had wives and instructed them as to how they should be toward one another in regards to sex relations, and as he also counselled those who were not married and had sexual passions, these would literally say to him, “Well, you can be as you are because you are an eunuch, and you don’t have the same passions to contend with as we do.” This accusation hurt the Apostle Paul deeply for he knew that through the Power of Yahweh all passions and everything else could be brought unto subjection, and that was exactly what he was preaching, the Power of Yahweh.
(Romans 1:16). Accordingly, Paul prayed unto Yahweh three times to remove this affliction (eunuchism) from him that he as a normal man might demonstrate the Power of Yahweh in subjecting his passions under the Spirit. In other words, Paul wanted Yahweh to restore his power of sexual intercourse and the ability to have children that had been absent from birth, so that he might prove that the Spirit and Power of Yahweh has dominance over a man's physical appetites and lusts. The passage in the scriptures reads thusly, "And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh (his being an eunuch), the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure. For this thing I besought Yahweh thrice, that it might depart (be removed) from me. And He said unto me, my grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the POWER of the Messiah may rest upon me. Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for the Messiah's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong" (2 Corinthians 12:7-10).

Though the Apostle Paul was unable to father children after the flesh or to have a wife after the flesh because he was born an eunuch, nevertheless he was the father of many children after the spirit, and he did have a wife after the spirit. He wrote to the Corinthians thusly, "I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons I warn you" (1 Corinthians 4:14); and to Timothy, the Apostle wrote, "Unto Timothy, my own son in the Faith: Grace, mercy, and peace from Yahweh our Father and Yahshua the Messiah our Saviour" (1 Timothy 1:2). Again, he wrote to the Galatians thusly, "My little children of whom I travail in birth again until the Messiah be formed in you" (Galatians 4:19). The Apostle Paul also frequently referred to the relationship between a man and his wife as being a type and a shadow of Messiah and His Bride (Ephesians 5:25-33; 1 Timothy 3:1-4), therefore, in his role of minister unto the Gentiles, he looked upon himself as the husband, and the whole congregation or assembly of the believers as his bride or wife. He diligently attended unto the needs of his wife as he steadfastly communicated the Gospel of the Truth to his bride which is the true spiritual intercourse.

The third type of eunuch spoken of by the Messiah are those that are made eunuchs of men. These are those who undergo surgery to remove the testicles or seeds (castration) so that they might be rendered eunuchs to serve some particular end. This is done in some countries to produce an eunuch or a chamberlain for a harem, and it is also done by some religious fanatics (monks) who by so doing are attempting to purify or purge themselves, and they swear to a vow of chastity or celibacy (thinking this is Holiness)! Even if one does not mutilate himself by castration, if he swears to a vow of chastity or celibacy and isolates and separates himself from having anything to do with a woman, then he is in essence, an eunuch. This is the present situation of the priests of the Roman Catholic Church who are not allowed to marry but are now leaving the Church in great numbers because of their desire to be married and have children, etc. This is a big issue in the Roman Catholic Church today, and is causing great concern.

The Apostle Paul spoke of this situation almost two thousand years ago and warned us that Satan and his demons in the guise of an Angel of Light and Ministers of Righteousness (2 Corinthians 11:13-15) would be forbidding marriages as he wrote to Timothy thusly, "Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron; forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which Yahweh hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the Truth" (1 Timothy 4:1-3).

I would say that these priests have been duped all of the time by their Popes for any fool knows that one can get more work out of a bull after he is castrated; this was the vogue under the Mosaic Law Dispensation when bullocks (castrated or gelded bulls, oxen) were used to labor all day long in the field under heavy burdens, and they were also used as sacrifices but these were types and shadows of the Messiah. On the other hand, a young bull who is not castrated
and is full of vim and vigor, he has nothing on his mind but to chase after the cows and have himself a ball!

We shall now deal with sterility which we have defined as the condition of being unable to produce offspring due to some disease, defect, abnormality of other conditions of the reproductive organs. It may or may not be a permanent condition, and there is no impairment of the desire or ability to perform the sex act. This condition is synonymous to being barren, and it is spoken of in the scriptures in many places. Abraham’s wife, Sarai, was sterile or barren until she bore Isaac at the age of 90 years old (Genesis 16:1; Genesis 17:17). Jacob’s wife, Rachel was also barren or sterile (Genesis 29:31) as was Hannah, the wife of Elkanah (1 Samuel 1:2), who later bore the Prophet Samuel. This temporary state of sterility imparts the spiritual concept of the unfruitfulness of all men’s endeavors prior to the advent of the Messiah, and the pouring out of the Holy Spirit on the Day of Pentecost. There were no spiritual sons or daughters born prior to Pentecost, although the prospective ability was there all of the time. All of those who believed in the coming of the Messiah and looked forward to it, even though they went to the grave, their belief was accounted unto them for righteousness (Genesis 15:6; Job 19:25-27; Romans 4:3).

In this condition of sterility, the seed may be present in the loins of the individual but for some reason or another; there is no deliverance of the seed; it may be blocked in its passage through the ducts, or again, the seed might be deficient in number (as in a male who must have a near normal sperm count of 60 million in order to be fertile) or the timeliness or rhythm of the production of the seed may be disturbed (as in a woman). Please keep in mind that sterility does not mean a lack of desire or ability to engage in the sex act, for it is apparent that prior to the coming of the Messiah, mankind had a desire to know Yahweh and he definitely intercoursed with the things of Yahweh (the carnal ordinances, covenants, types and shadows, etc.) but this intercourse was unfruitful, it was sterile, and did not produce any spiritually borned sons or daughters. If one could see this particular point, it would definitely point up the unfruitfulness of our intercoursing with water baptism, Lord’s suppers, footwashing, etc. Doing these things can never bring forth spiritual sons and daughters and all who engage therein are sterile. However, if we will accept the fact that Messiah fulfilled all of these physical types and shadows and moved them out of the way, and if we truly worship Him in Spirit and in Truth, then this sterility or barrenness will be removed forever. The Prophet Isaiah wrote of this situation as follows: “Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child: for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith Yahweh. Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations; spare not, lengthen the cords, and strengthen thy stakes; for thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles and make the desolate cities to be inhabited” (Isaiah 54:1-3).

Before we leave this matter of sterility, let us categorically state that anyone, be it male or female who is not born again of the Holy Spirit is spiritually sterile, for no matter how much he might intercouse with another, he cannot bring forth righteous progeny. To put it more bluntly, both ministers and congregation who are continuing to indulge in carnal ordinances, e.g. physical water baptism, Lord’s suppers or masses, washing feet, etc. are spiritually sterile and positively and definitely cannot bring forth spiritual sons and daughters by these means.

Our next topic is virginity which already has been defined as the condition of not having engaged in sexual intercourse and consequently not having borne any children. As before stated this does not necessarily mean that the desire for sexual intercourse is absent. In referring to the Law and the Prophets, we find that Mother Earth was a virgin when she brought forth the man, Adam in that she had not been contaminated by any man committing sin upon her, therefore, the Prophet Isaiah had to prophesy thusly in reference to the coming Messiah, “A virgin shall
conceive and bear a Son and shall call His name Immanuel” (Isaiah 7:14). Adam was a figure of the Messiah, so states the Apostle Paul (Romans 5:14) therefore, if the Adamic man was born of a virgin, so would have to be the Messiah; hence, we find that Mary who was espoused to Joseph had not engaged in sexual relationship with her husband when Yahshua the Messiah was conceived in her by the Holy Spirit (Luke 1:26-35). The examples given above of virgins are only types and shadows of the True Virgin who is the Bride of the Messiah, the congregation or assembly of True Believers who walk not after the flesh but after the Spirit. These virgins do not contaminate themselves with any fleshly intercoursing with carnal ordinances, physical dunking in water or baptism or any of the things that Yahshua the Messiah came into the world and fulfilled. The Apostle Paul spoke of this virgin thusly in writing to the congregation or assembly at Corinth, “For I am zealous over you with a zeal for Yahweh: for I have espoused you to one husband that I may present you as a chaste virgin to the Messiah” (2 Corinthians 11:2). There may be some who still do not comprehend what is being explained here despite our earnest desire to get the understanding imparted unto them but the main reason for this is that we fail to realize spiritual things. One may not be able to see how someone can be a virgin (spiritually speaking) and at the same time have a physical husband and flesh and blood children. This is the mystery of the Kingdom of Heaven, and unless one becomes spiritually resurrected, he cannot understand these spiritual things.

The subject of senility is more prominent these days for with the increase in the life span and longevity of the people there is an ever increasing number of these so-called senior citizens. In the field of medicine there is a special study called Geriatrics or Gerontology which deals with the conditions of the aged. It has been said that when one enters into old age (past the age of 70) he is entering into his second childhood. This appears to be the case because a senile person suffers mental and physical decline, and as a result many of the behaviorisms of a child might be observed in these oldsters. One will observe by reading the Holy Bible that in the times of Adam, Noah and the Patriarchs, men lived a lot longer than they do today and they evidently retained a good deal of their stamina and vigor, but as time has progressed, the generations have become wiser but weaker and 70 odd years is the average life-span in the United States. Needless to say, however, even though man lived for centuries in past generations, their whole lifetime was as a moment compared with Eternity or with Yahweh. Yahweh is Life and Essence; He is the Spirit that animates the new-born and He is that Spirit which sustains the old man of a hundred years old who really is as a child in Yahweh’s eyesight. So, youth or old age are the same in Yahweh’s Purpose and Plan, but He has purposed them both in order to carry out His Will. Solomon wrote in Ecclesiastes thusly, “To everything there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven: a time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted” (Ecclesiastes 3:1-2).

Under the Dispensation of the Mosaic Law, a High Priest was ordained at age 30, not before (one could be a Low Priest at age 25), but at the age of 50, he had to retire from office for Yahweh would not suffer him to minister in that office past the age of 50 (Numbers 8:23-26). On the other hand, Moses was 120 years old when Yahweh removed him from his job of leading the Children of Israel and the scriptures say that “his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated” when he died (Deuteronomy 34:7). So when one can see that senility may or may not carry with it a decline in one’s vigor; it is according to that which Yahweh Wills. When one considers that the Satanic spirits which were cast out of Heaven have been around a long time, and seeing that they do not have any knowledge of the Purpose of Yahweh, one gets the idea of what we are dealing with in this matter of senility.

We shall not attempt to deal with the whole subject of senility but we would like to mention two things regarding the situation, namely the mental decline and the sexual decline especially as it relates to our other subjects of eunuchism, virginity and sterility. There is a profound mental deterioration found in old age called senile psychosis. These psychotics are guilty of carrying on abnormal behavior and are completely out of touch with reality. This
condition when present in a retired recluse may be of little or no consequence but when it is present in those who are leaders in the fields of theology, politics or medicine, it may lead to grave consequences which could endanger the lives of millions of people. Such afflicted persons being past the prime and fruition of their lives, should be removed from such positions of authority and replaced by younger minds. No wonder the present younger generations are reacting violently to the status quo, for they have come out of senile psychotic minds. The Roman Curia is made up of such senile men (or Priests) who are completely out of touch or contact with this progressive world. Likewise, it is these old men and the Popes who have ruled over them who have tried to govern the sex and marital lives of their much younger constituents. How can one who is past feeling as far as the sex urge is concerned, know the pangs that one must suffer when he is commanded by some church doctrine to abstain from sexual relationship or else suffer an unwanted pregnancy? It certainly does not bother these senile men to invoke such rulings for they themselves are not affected by them. They have waxed old and are about to fade away, but still they meddle in the lives of millions of innocent young and virile individuals, but the younger liberals in the Roman Catholic Church and in the world are being heard from these days, for they are rising up the world over to take the reins from the senile and feeble leaders who have made a shamble of this world and brought it to its present chaotic state.